

Deposit Takers Bill

Government Bill

As reported from the Finance and Expenditure Committee

Commentary

Recommendation

The Finance and Expenditure Committee has examined the Deposit Takers Bill and recommends by majority that it be passed with the amendments shown.

Introduction

The main purpose of the bill is to promote prosperity and well-being and contribute to a stable and productive economy by protecting and promoting financial stability. It would replace the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 and the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013 with one statute providing for the regulation and supervision of both banks and non-bank deposit takers. At present, separate regulatory regimes apply to registered banks and licensed non-bank deposit takers.

The bill stems from the Government's review of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989. It would be companion legislation to the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 (the RBNZ Act), which focuses on the institutional structure of and governance arrangements for the Reserve Bank. The RBNZ Act also sets the Bank's objectives, including the financial stability objective. This objective has been important to our consideration of the Deposit Takers Bill and is discussed at various points in our commentary. This bill would complete the legislative reforms resulting from the review by modernising the Reserve Bank's framework for prudential regulation and supervision of the deposit-taking sector.

The main changes introduced by the bill include modernising the licensing process, enabling a range of prudential standards to be applied to particular deposit takers or classes of deposit takers, and expanding the Reserve Bank's supervisory and enforcement tools.

The bill would also introduce an insurance scheme for depositors, the Depositor Compensation Scheme (DCS). The DCS would be funded by levies collected from

deposit takers, and would compensate depositors for losses of up to \$100,000 in the event of an entity failing. The Reserve Bank's supervisory and enforcement powers would also be strengthened, enabling it to act before an entity is at risk of failure.

About our consideration

Several themes have emerged during the committee's work on this bill. We therefore provide some commentary on these at the outset of our report. The traditional commentary of proposed amendments starts on page 5.

The importance of diversity in the deposit-taking sector

The need to ensure that New Zealand continues to have a diverse range of entities operating in the deposit-taking sector has been at the forefront of our consideration of the bill. In short, we have been concerned that the bill as introduced could lead to a reduction in diversity within the sector, potentially affecting financial inclusion, competition, and innovation.

The deposit-taking sector is dominated by four Australian-owned banks that make up 85 percent of the sector (by assets). Non-bank deposit takers—such as credit unions, building societies, and finance companies—comprise a small part of the sector in New Zealand (at just over \$3 billion out of \$650 billion in assets). However, these smaller deposit takers play an important role in providing access to financial services for New Zealanders who may struggle to access finance from the big banks. We heard from some submitters that the bigger banks tend not to be as accommodating as the non-bank deposit taking sector of less common or less conventional arrangements in how people live their lives. Diversity in the deposit-taking sector is therefore crucial to maintaining the level of financial inclusion New Zealand currently has. Non-bank deposit takers also benefit the banking sector by providing competition to the sector, and they can also be a source of innovation in the provision of financial products and services.

Concerns from submitters

A number of smaller deposit takers who made submissions told us that they were worried that the bill could lead to them being subject to a disproportionate and highly onerous level of regulation, which could lead to smaller deposit takers going out of business. In addition, we heard that the mere possibility of this level of regulation—that is, the degree of uncertainty over the nature of regulation these smaller entities may face in the new regulatory system—was causing present difficulties, for example by making it more difficult to raise capital to grow and provide financial services to more New Zealanders.

These concerns are in part a result of the approach taken to the design of the bill. The bill as introduced would grant the Reserve Bank a significant degree of flexibility in how it discharges its prudential regulatory function, guided primarily by the objective of ensuring the financial system is stable. We appreciate that the Reserve Bank needs flexibility to determine how best to achieve the overall objectives set for it, not least so that the prudential regulation regime continues to be fit for purpose in the face of

future developments that cannot necessarily be foreseen now. Nonetheless, we consider that improvements can be made to the bill that would balance the need for flexibility with our desire to maintain diversity. Our intention is that diversity in the deposit-taking sector, and the resulting accessibility and financial inclusion outcomes, should not be unduly compromised by the focus on financial stability or the legislative framework Parliament puts in place for prudential regulation.

We discuss the themes of proportionality and certainty below briefly, before our commentary in the next section about the details of our proposed amendments.

Proportionality

The overall risk to financial stability associated with smaller deposit takers is generally lower than the risks posed by large registered banks. The requirements that may be needed to ensure that banks are operating prudently may be excessive for achieving the goal of ensuring that smaller entities are too. Prudential regulation is not a one-size-fits-all game.

The bill as introduced contains a principle in clause 4 that would require the Reserve Bank to take into account the desirability of a proportionate approach to regulation and supervision—among other principles—as it goes about achieving the overarching purpose of financial stability. However, we think the bill should provide more direction to the Reserve Bank regarding what this means in practice. Our proposed amendments to clauses 3, 4, 71, and 76A reflect this.

Certainty

The need for deposit takers to have more certainty about how the new regime will operate has been another important consideration in our examination of the bill. Many of the Reserve Bank’s regulatory functions would be given effect through secondary legislation. When Parliament delegates its power to make law in this way, a degree of uncertainty may be created. We recommend various amendments to provide more detail concerning the setting of standards or the granting of a credit rating exemption under the bill. This would better reflect Parliament’s intent for how the prudential regulatory system should operate in practice. Examples include our recommended amendments to clauses 4, 71, and 76A.

Legislative scrutiny

As part of our consideration of the bill, we have examined its consistency with principles of legislative quality. We have no issues regarding the legislation’s design to bring to the attention of the House.

Proposed amendments

The rest of this commentary covers the details of the main amendments we recommend to the bill. We do not discuss minor or technical amendments.

We have organised our comments by topic, rather than following the order of clauses as they appear in the bill. The topics we cover are:

- Purpose and principles of the bill
- Requiring a proportionality framework
- Clarifying the credit rating exemption power
- Duties of directors and chief executives
- Depositor Compensation Scheme
- Authorising unappropriated expenditure in a financial crisis.

Purpose and principles of the bill

Clause 3 sets out the main purpose of the bill as promoting the prosperity and well-being of New Zealanders and contributing to a sustainable and productive economy by protecting and promoting the stability of the financial system. It also states additional purposes that further spell out what this primary purpose means in practice. Clause 4 sets out the principles that the Reserve Bank would need to take into account in seeking to achieve the purposes in clause 3. So, for example, the Reserve Bank would need to be guided by the purposes and principles in clauses 3 and 4 when setting the various standards required under the bill. These clauses therefore have a significant effect on how the regime would operate.

We see a risk that the financial stability purpose in clause 3 of the bill as introduced could be interpreted too narrowly by the Reserve Bank. The additional purposes in clause 3 as introduced do not explicitly refer to accessibility of financial products provided by the deposit-taking sector. We want to ensure that the sector is able to provide different options for accessing finance.

We therefore recommend amending clause 3 to add an additional purpose that would relate to the accessibility of financial products. Our amendment would insert clause 3(2)(ba) to add an additional purpose. The new purpose would support New Zealanders having reasonable access to financial products and services provided by the deposit-taking sector.

For the avoidance of doubt we have included a tie-breaking provision to emphasise the primary purpose of financial stability.

Clause 4 of the bill outlines principles the Reserve Bank must take into account when seeking to achieve the purposes in clause 3. In the bill as introduced, clause 4 includes principles focused on taking a proportionate approach to regulation and supervision, maintaining competition, and the need to avoid unnecessary compliance costs. These are all good principles. However, to make clearer the connection between a diversity of types of deposit-taking entity and New Zealanders' access to financial products and services, we also recommend an addition to clause 4. Specifically, we recommend inserting a new principle (clause 4(a)(iii)) that would require the Reserve Bank to take into account the desirability of the deposit-taking sector comprising a diversity of institutions to provide access to financial products to a diverse range of New Zealanders.

These amendments would strengthen the bill by requiring the Reserve Bank to have regard to the desirability of a diverse and accessible deposit-taking sector when exercising any of its powers or functions under the bill. They should be read alongside our recommendations for clauses 76A (proportionality framework) and 71 (credit rating exemptions) below.

We considered recommending that the bill be amended to include financial inclusion in the purposes clause or principles clause. However, we consider that our recommended inclusion of the concepts of accessibility for New Zealanders and diversity within the deposit-taking sector provide a more tangible interpretation of what might lead to financial inclusion in the context of a prudential regulatory regime.

Requiring a proportionality framework

The bill as introduced would delegate power to the Reserve Bank to set standards across a number of matters related to prudential regulation. These standards could relate to governance arrangements for regulated entities, capital and liquidity requirements, and the disclosure of information.¹

Submitters from the non-bank deposit taking sector (referred to here as the NBDT sector) raised concerns that the bill does not provide enough detail or clarity around the setting of standards and could allow the Reserve Bank to take a one-size-fits-all approach. Some smaller deposit takers are worried that the bill could lead to overly burdensome regulation.

The size and nature of the entities that make up New Zealand's deposit-taking sector varies. The business practices and customer base of a licensed non-bank deposit taker may differ greatly from those of a registered bank. We agree that an insufficiently nuanced approach to the regulatory standards could impose unnecessary compliance costs on deposit takers, and potentially reduce diversity and competition in the sector.

We therefore recommend inserting new clause 76A to require the Reserve Bank to create and publish a proportionality framework. This framework would set out how the Bank would take into account the principle of proportionality in clause 4(a)(i) in the development of regulatory standards. The Bank would also be required to consult with those affected by the framework in new clause 76A(4). Our intention with this requirement is to enable smaller deposit takers, such as credit unions or building societies, to have the opportunity to engage on the framework.

We want to ensure that it is clear to both the Reserve Bank and the NBDT sector what Parliament's intent is regarding what is meant by taking a proportionate approach. We therefore recommend adding new clause 76A(3), which would set out three factors that the Bank would be required to have regard to when preparing the framework. These factors include the size, nature, and relative risk to financial stability of each

¹ The subject matters that could be covered by the standards are set out in Subpart 2 of Part 3 of the bill (clauses 72–91).

different kind of regulated entity, and the extent to which a range of different requirements are necessary to promote the safety and soundness of each deposit taker.

We believe these amendments would give more certainty to the NBDT sector without unreasonably compromising the Reserve Bank's flexibility. Our proposed amendments to clauses 3 and 4 would also be relevant here as the Reserve Bank would be required to consider New Zealanders' access to financial products and services, and the desirability of diversity in the deposit-taking sector, when designing the proportionality framework. We understand that the Reserve Bank has published its intention to consult on the proportionality approach for deposit takers as to what this framework might look like in practice. Under our amendment (new clause 15A in Schedule 1) the framework would be required to be published within 6 months after the commencement of that provision.

We are interested to follow the framework's development and ensure that it achieves our intention. The Bank told us that it would be available to brief the committee on the contents of the framework before it is finalised and we encourage a future Parliament to undertake such scrutiny.

Clarifying the credit rating exemption power

Clause 70 of the bill as introduced would give the Reserve Bank discretion to grant a regulated entity or a class of entities an exemption from the requirement to have a credit rating. Under the statutory regime currently in force, some deposit takers are exempted from having a credit rating if they have few liabilities and meet certain capital requirements (see for example, the Non-bank Deposit Takers (Credit Ratings Minimum Threshold) Exemption Notice 2016). The bill as introduced would effectively carry over a power for the Bank to grant exemptions.

We consider that a broad exemption power is helpful for the Reserve Bank to be able to tailor exemptions to certain deposit takers. Too much specificity in the bill around size or capital ratio requirements could make it harder to grant exemptions in appropriate cases.

However, we also recognise that the proposal to move the thresholds for exemptions into new secondary legislation that is not yet publicly available has created some anxiety for smaller entities. This is because obtaining a credit rating could involve significant costs for these entities. Some submitters told us that they would like to see more detail around the factors that would be considered for an exemption, such as the size of the deposit taker or capital ratio requirements.

In the bill as introduced, the Bank would not be expressly required to consider the scale and risks associated with the deposit taker when making an exemption decision. Although clause 4 would require the Bank to take into account proportionality, we see merit in the bill including more detail on these points.

We therefore recommend amending clause 71 to require the Reserve Bank to consider additional matters when deciding whether to grant a credit rating exemption. Our amendment would require the Reserve Bank to consider:

- the size and nature of the deposit taker's business
- whether the risk of not having a credit rating could be mitigated by applying additional terms or conditions to the exemption (for example, requiring the deposit taker to hold additional capital).

We expect that the Reserve Bank will not be substantially altering the status quo with regard to credit rating exemptions. Our understanding is that smaller deposit takers that are exempt under the current regime would likely continue to be exempt under the new regime.

Duties of directors and chief executives

Clause 92 of the bill would require every director of a deposit taker to exercise due diligence to ensure that the deposit taker complies with its prudential obligations. These obligations include obligations under the bill and any standards issued under the bill.

We believe the bill as introduced could raise four main issues around the duty of due diligence for directors of deposit takers. We discuss them below.

AML/CFT Act obligations

The bill as introduced includes obligations under the Anti-Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism Act 2009 (AML/CFT Act) as part of a director's due diligence requirements (set out in clause 92). The AML/CFT Act is a well established regulatory regime that places obligations on financial institutions to detect and deter money laundering and terrorism financing.

We believe that, in the context of directors' duties, the scope of prudential obligations under the bill should not include AML/CFT obligations. These obligations are already regulated in separate legislation and have their own liability framework. It would overlap with that regime and possibly create uncertainty to include them in this bill as part of a duty on directors.

We are concerned that including these requirements in the bill would add another layer of compliance for directors, through an overlapped and duplicated regime. Submitters told us that this could result in a disproportionate amount of resource being spent on "box checking" compliance of day-to-day management tasks. Enforcing compliance could also be confusing. The Reserve Bank could effectively choose to pursue an entity through the AML/CFT Act, or seek to find the director personally liable under the bill.

We therefore recommend amending the bill to remove obligations under the AML/CFT Act from directors' due diligence requirements. Our amendment would insert clauses 92(2A) and 92A(3) into the bill to narrow the scope of prudential obligations by explicitly excluding AML/CFT obligations. Under our amendments, a director would not have any new duties under subpart 3 of Part 3 to exercise due diligence to ensure that the deposit taker complies with its obligations in relation to detecting and deterring money laundering and terrorism financing.

Indemnities and insurance

The bill as introduced would limit the use of indemnities and insurance for a breach of a director's due diligence requirements set out in clause 92. Clauses 94 to 97 set out the restrictions and requirements in relation to insurance and indemnities.

Clause 96 would require approval from an entity's board, and authorisation in its constitution, to effect insurance for a director of a deposit taker. This requirement would be difficult to comply with for overseas banks as their board of directors is likely to sit outside New Zealand. For locally incorporated deposit takers, the Companies Act 1993 already sets out these restrictions to indemnities and insurance.²

Clause 97 would require a deposit taker to keep an interests register, even if this was not a feature of their home domestic law. The interests register would record any details of any indemnity granted, or insurance effected for a director under the bill.

We are concerned that this approach is unnecessarily complicated, particularly for overseas deposit takers. An overseas deposit taker is an overseas bank that operates as a branch in New Zealand rather than as a locally incorporated firm. Entities with major New Zealand operations (such as the four Australian-owned banks) have to place most of their operations in locally incorporated firms.

We believe the complexity of these provisions could be disproportionately onerous for overseas deposit takers to comply with and could duplicate the existing requirements in the Companies Act. We therefore recommend amending the bill to remove the restrictions on use of indemnities and insurance set out in clauses 94 to 96, and the requirement to publish to the interests register in clause 97. We believe removing these clauses would remove unnecessary complexities in relation to insurance and indemnities. This amendment to the bill would benefit both overseas and locally incorporated deposit takers. We note that the restrictions set out in section 162 of the Companies Act would continue to apply to deposit takers incorporated as companies under that Act.

International banks operating as branches

The bill as introduced would impose the due diligence directors' duty on the overseas director of an international bank that is operating a branch in New Zealand.

The New Zealand Banking Association told us that the due diligence requirements for directors would have unintended consequences for overseas deposit takers operating as branches in New Zealand. For instance, a director of a deposit taker that is incorporated and based overseas could be personally liable under the bill. We are concerned that such a burden could deter overseas deposit takers from entering or remaining in New Zealand's market.

To shift the liability away from directors of overseas deposit takers, we recommend inserting clause 92A. Our proposed new clause would apply the due diligence

² Companies Act 1993, section 162.

requirement to the New Zealand chief executive officer, rather than the overseas director. We believe shifting the liability is appropriate, especially since an overseas board of directors may be overseeing operations in multiple countries, with its operations in New Zealand likely representing a relatively small part of the entity's business.

Providing more certainty for directors and New Zealand chief executive officers

Clause 92(2) requires directors to exercise the care, diligence, and skill that a reasonable director would exercise in the same circumstances. The meaning of due diligence is defined at a high level in clause 93. The reasonable director standard is one which is broadly defined through New Zealand's case law.

We received submissions raising concerns about what the due diligence obligations in clause 92 will mean in practice. Some submitters were keen to have greater clarity about what might be considered a breach of the duty of due diligence in this new regulatory regime. This is understandable—a director who is found to have breached their due diligence duty could be personally liable for a penalty of up to \$1 million.

We consider that it would be desirable for the Reserve Bank to issue guidance about what the due diligence duty may involve in the context of regulated deposit takers. This would help to mitigate the risk of directors and potential directors being deterred from continuing in or taking on directorships due to uncertainty about the personal risk they would be taking on.

We therefore recommend amending the bill to require the Reserve Bank to prepare and publish guidance on the due diligence duty. This requirement would be set out in new clause 94. The Bank would be responsible for providing guidance to the sector about the respective roles and responsibilities of directors and senior managers. The Bank would also be required to consult with at least one organisation that acts as a professional body for directors—such as the Institute of Directors—before publishing the guidance. This consultation requirement is intended to ensure that directors' expertise and experience is taken into account in devising effective guidance, in the interest of ensuring that the due diligence duty itself is implemented efficaciously.

In our view, some information about the consultation process should be publicly released, particularly advice received from the professional body for directors. Our proposed subclause 94(4) would require the Bank to publish submissions that it received during consultation and the names of those who submitted. We recognise that certain groups may not want their submissions in the spotlight. Under our proposed amendment, submitters could request that their submission remain private (subject to any application of the Official Information Act). We want to ensure that groups continue to feel comfortable engaging in the consultation process. We also recognise that there may be other good reasons to not publish a submission or a part of a submission (for example, to protect confidentiality or privacy). However, it is our expectation that any advice received from the professional body for directors would be made public.

We understand that the guidance would not be legally binding, as regulatory standards would be, and that legislation does not usually require a regulator to publish non-binding guidance. However, we consider that making this guidance a legislative obligation would help to ensure it was regularly published and up to date.

We also recommend inserting new subclause 158(2) to set out that the courts must have regard to the due diligence guidance when deciding the size of a penalty for a breach. This would increase the practical relevance of the guidance and ensure it flows logically through the enforcement system, despite not being itself legally binding on directors.

Reliance on advice

The bill as introduced does not provide explicit protection in respect of the due diligence duty for directors who reasonably rely on senior management. We were told that directors could instead rely on the established common law test for a reasonable director and on statutory provisions like section 138 of the Companies Act. However, we are concerned that relying on the test for this protection would not provide enough certainty to directors.

We therefore recommend inserting new clause 93A to make it clear that a director may reasonably rely on information from an employee, or an advisor. Our amendment would provide assurance to honest, reasonable, and diligent directors of deposit takers that they would be protected under the bill. This recommended clause is modelled on section 138 of the Companies Act.

The defence provision

Clause 159 of the bill as introduced would provide a defence for a person (which includes a regulated entity) that contravenes certain prudential obligations. However, we understand that the clause in the bill as introduced is unclear in the context of a director's breach of their due diligence duty.

We recommend narrowing the scope of clause 159 so that it would not apply to directors and New Zealand chief executives. These persons would instead be covered by our proposed new clause 93A. This clause would cover how directors and New Zealand chief executives could rely, in the context of their due diligence obligations, on information and advice provided to them by employees, advisers, and other directors. We believe that our proposed clause 93A would provide sufficient and clear protection for directors who act with reasonable competence and in good faith.

Depositor Compensation Scheme

Part 6 of the bill would establish a Depositor Compensation Scheme (DCS) to protect people's deposits in the event of the deposit taker failing. By extension, the scheme would support the financial stability objective of the prudential regulatory system. We see this as a positive step, bringing New Zealand into line with international best practice. The scheme would be paid for primarily by levies on deposit takers.

The bill sets out the types of financial instruments, entities, and currencies that would be covered by the DCS. We have three main issues relating to the coverage of the scheme, which we discuss below. We also cover three miscellaneous matters related to the scheme.

Reference to debentures and bonds

Clause 191(2) as introduced sets out the types of financial instruments that would not be protected by the DCS (for instance, debentures and bonds). The bill intends to exclude certain securities that are readily tradeable. Tradeable instruments such as bonds could be easily transferred to a new owner for the purpose of altering a person's entitlement under the DCS, and therefore would be excluded under the bill.

We are concerned that the direct reference to debentures and other financial instruments in clause 191(2)(a) is unhelpful. It is the nature of a financial instrument being readily tradeable that would exclude it from the DCS, not its designation as a "debenture", "bond", or other title. We note that the term "debenture" has no clear meaning in the market or under law.

We therefore recommend deleting clause 191(2)(a) and inserting new clause 454(3) to remove the references to debentures and other financial instruments, while emphasising that certain readily tradeable securities would be outside the coverage of the DCS. The common meaning and usage of the term debenture has changed over time. Removing this term would improve certainty, which is particularly important for finance companies. Under our proposed clause 454(3), the regulation-making power relating to the definition of protected deposit would be amended to reflect the intention that readily tradeable instruments would be excluded from the DCS.

Entities that are defined as deposit takers

Clause 2 of Schedule 2 sets out the types of entities that would be considered deposit takers for the purposes of the bill. Entities that are carrying on the business of borrowing and lending (for instance, by offering New Zealand debt securities) would be considered to be deposit takers. This would mean that the following entities might be included in some circumstances:

- overseas entities that interact with New Zealanders at a very low level
- lending firms that issue debt securities but only to closely related parties (inter-company lending).

We recommend amending Schedule 2 of the bill to make it clear that a deposit taker would need to be "carrying on business in New Zealand" to be a deposit taker. We note that the intent of this wording is that overseas entities that conduct limited activities connected with New Zealanders (without actually carrying on business here) should not be covered.

Overseas entities that are actively operating in New Zealand would continue to be covered by the DCS. Generally, it is expected that a branch of a global entity is to be regulated by the domestic framework that the branch operates in. Our amendments to Schedule 2 would be consistent with this established practice by ensuring that "speci-

fied overseas entities” that are carrying on business in New Zealand are deposit takers. These are overseas banks or non-bank deposit takers that will meet criteria prescribed in the regulations.

Foreign currency

Clause 191 of the bill as introduced would exclude foreign currency deposits from being covered by the DCS. The DCS would apply only to New Zealand currency deposits.

Some other countries that have similar schemes include foreign currencies in their schemes’ coverage. In New Zealand, the share of foreign currency deposits is small (about 2 to 3 percent of total deposits). Covering foreign currency deposits would involve significant costs and administrative burden, particularly related to information disclosure requirements for deposit takers and foreign currency exchange rate hedging for the DCS fund. Given the small volume of foreign currency deposits in New Zealand, we do not think that the potential benefits of including them in the DCS are currently worth the known costs.

However, the volume of foreign currency deposits could change in future. To future-proof the bill, we recommend amendments to enable foreign currency deposits to be included in the DCS by regulations made on the advice of the responsible Minister.

The regulation-making power could be exercised only after the Reserve Bank had given advice to the Minister. The Minister would be required to have regard to certain matters before advising the Governor-General to expand the coverage of the DCS. These matters would be:

- the purpose of the DCS (protecting depositors from loss or stabilising the financial system)
- any advice from the Reserve Bank relating to foreign currencies (for instance, the Bank’s estimate of the extent to which foreign currencies are being used in New Zealand)
- the principle that regulations should be consistent with the Bank efficiently performing its functions of administering the DCS.

These proposed amendments are in clauses 191(1)(a), 452(1)(aa), 454, and 454A.

Requirement to publish a list of protected deposits

Clause 192 would require each deposit taker covered by the DCS to publish a list of all debt securities issued by the entity.

We are concerned that there may be uncertainty about whether this would require a deposit taker to identify and publish all of its products (including customer variations and rates). In our view this would be unreasonably onerous, and not helpful for customers who want more information—they may end up having to review a lengthy, detailed list of all product variations to understand what is protected and what is not.

We therefore recommend amending clause 192 to add the words “classes of” to ensure that deposit takers only need to provide a high-level list of products. Under our

proposed amendment, debt securities would be classed based on their rights, privileges, limitations, and conditions, but not their redemption dates or interest rates.

DCS shortfall covered by public funds

For a person to be entitled to be paid compensation under the DCS under clause 201(1)(a), the Reserve Bank would have to have issued a “specified event notice” as provided for in clause 193. A specified event notice would be issued where a deposit taker has failed or is at risk of failing, and this failure is likely to cause serious and prolonged disruption to depositors.

In situations where the Reserve Bank has issued a specified event notice but the DCS fund is unable to meet the costs required to compensate depositors, clause 247(2) would allow public funds to be used to meet the shortfall.

The bill would allow the DCS fund to be used not only for compensating depositors, but also to support resolution measures undertaken by the Reserve Bank in relation to a licensed deposit taker. Resolution measures (covered by clauses 229 to 233) may operate as an alternative to compensation payments to depositors in situations where deposits are at risk. Resolution measures would not be contingent on a specified event notice having been published. However, the bill as introduced would not allow public funds to be used to cover shortfalls in the DCS if no specified event notice had been issued.

We recommend amending clauses 229 and 247, and inserting new clauses 247A and 247B. These amendments would enable public funds to be used to meet shortfalls in the DCS fund in connection with resolution measures, by requiring the Minister to provide by way of grant or advance the money needed to meet the shortfall.

Under our proposed new clauses 247A and 247B, the Minister would be able to determine conditions under which the money would be provided, including terms of repayment (including interest). We consider that any public money used to support a deficiency in the DCS fund should be provided as a loan and then recovered from the industry over time using the levy-making power in clause 234, as directed by clause 238(a).

Authorising unappropriated expenditure in a financial crisis

Clause 486 of the bill would amend the Public Finance Act 1989 to grant a limited power for the Minister of Finance to approve spending public money without an appropriation from Parliament in certain emergency situations. Specifically, the Minister of Finance could authorise spending to address a financial institution or institutions facing insolvency or “serious financial difficulties”. The Minister would only be able to use this power on advice from the Reserve Bank (proposed new section 25B(1)(a)), and there would be certain criteria that the Minister would need to judge as being met in order to exercise the power (proposed new section 25B(2)).

A similar power exists in the Public Finance Act currently, for spending to address civil defence emergencies and public health or safety emergencies. The accountability mechanism proposed for financial emergency spending is the same as for the existing

emergencies: a statement about any unappropriated expenditure would need to be included in the Government's annual financial statements, and in an appropriation bill for confirmation by Parliament.

Authorising the spending of public money without parliamentary appropriation is constitutionally significant. Clause 486 would, if enacted, be a constraint on Parliament's role in approving spending before it is incurred. We therefore considered whether the proposed power is appropriate. We believe that it is, because it would enable serious and unexpected risks to financial stability to be addressed in a timely manner, which is ultimately in the best interests of New Zealanders.

We also considered whether the accountability mechanism should be different for financial emergency spending, compared to civil defence emergency and public health or safety emergency spending. The spending to address a financial emergency could be larger in value than emergency spending to address other types of emergencies, and is more likely to take place out of the public eye initially. Spending to support struggling financial institutions also carries a moral hazard risk not inherently applicable to the other types of emergencies.

We are not recommending an amendment to the bill to require the Minister to inform Parliament sooner than the bill would currently require—that is, in the Government's annual financial statements (usually presented to the House in October/November each year) and an appropriation bill for confirmation by Parliament.

A confirmation and validation bill is usually introduced to the House in December, and is passed before the Budget is delivered in May. However, there is nothing to prevent additional confirmation and validation bills being introduced at other times. We wish to record that it is our expectation that the Minister of Finance will inform the public and Parliament of unappropriated spending to address a financial crisis at the earliest opportunity consistent with preventing contagion in the financial system—regardless of the flexibility around timing that the bill would allow. The prudent use of public money is essential to public confidence in the government of New Zealand, and political accountability for spending decisions is a key part of this. Parliament's granting of legal authority to incur unappropriated expenditure should not be interpreted as limiting this principle in any way.

Appendix

Committee process

The Deposit Takers Bill was referred to the committee on 27 September 2022.

We called for submissions with a closing date of 10 November 2022. We received and considered submissions from 32 interested groups and individuals. We heard oral evidence from 12 submitters.

We received advice on the bill from the Reserve Bank of New Zealand and from our independent adviser, Dr Vijay Kumar. The Office of the Clerk provided advice on the bill's legislative quality. The Parliamentary Counsel Office assisted with legal drafting. The Regulations Review Committee reported to us on the powers contained in clause 237.

Committee membership

Rachel Brooking (Chairperson)

Hon Barbara Edmonds (member and Chairperson until 8 February 2023)

Andrew Bayly

Glen Bennett (until 8 February 2023)

Hon Dr David Clark (from 8 February 2023)

Shanan Halbert

Ingrid Leary

Anna Lorck

Damien Smith

Chlöe Swarbrick

Hon Phil Twyford (from 8 February 2023)

Simon Watts

Helen White (until 8 February 2023)

Nicola Willis

Key to symbols used in reprinted bill

As reported from a select committee

text inserted by a majority

~~text deleted by a majority~~

Hon Grant Robertson

Deposit Takers Bill

Government Bill

Contents

	Page
1 Title	20
2 Commencement	20
Part 1	
Preliminary provisions	
3 Purposes	20
4 Principles to be taken into account under this Act	21
5 Overview	21
6 Interpretation	24
7 Meaning of associated person and holding entity	30
8 Transitional, savings, and related provisions	30
9 Act binds the Crown	30
Part 2	
Licensing of deposit takers	
Subpart 1—Key provisions	
10 Deposit taker must be licensed	31
11 Offence for deposit taker to carry on business without licence	31
12 Liquidation of deposit taker that carries on business without licence	31
13 No holding out as licensed	31
14 Offence for holding out	31
Subpart 2—Issue of licences	
15 Bank may issue licence	31
16 Application for licence	32
17 When licence must be issued	32

Deposit Takers Bill

18	Additional criteria for overseas applicants	33
19	Overseas requirements may be treated as appropriate	33
20	Consultation requirements	34
21	Notice of decision	34
22	Bank must keep register of licensed deposit takers	34
23	Form and content of register	34
	Subpart 3—Conditions of licences	
24	Bank may impose conditions on licence	34
25	Bank may modify conditions of licence	35
	Subpart 4—Fit and proper requirements	
26	Licensed deposit taker must obtain Bank’s approval before new director or senior manager is appointed	36
27	Offence to appoint new director or senior manager without approval	36
28	Bank’s decision on approval	36
29	Bank may suspend director or senior manager if approval not obtained	37
30	Overseas licensed deposit taker must notify Bank if new director or senior manager is appointed	37
31	Bank may require further fit and proper certificate	37
32	Deposit taker’s duty on becoming aware of fit and proper concerns	37
33	Offence to fail to disclose fit and proper concerns	38
34	Power to remove directors and senior managers	38
35	Bank may direct that person may not be reappointed	38
36	Offence to contravene direction	38
37	Further provisions about power to remove	39
38	How power to remove is exercised	39
	Subpart 5—Bank’s approval required for certain changes	
	<i>Change of control</i> <i>Obtaining significant influence</i>	
39	Person who obtains control <u>significant influence</u> over licensed deposit taker must obtain Bank’s approval	39
40	Overseas licensed deposit taker must notify Bank if person obtains control <u>significant influence</u>	40
	<i>Significant transactions</i>	
41	Licensed deposit taker must obtain Bank’s approval before entering into significant transaction	40
	<i>Amalgamation</i>	
42	Licensed deposit taker must obtain Bank’s approval before amalgamation	41
43	Overseas licensed deposit taker must notify Bank if it amalgamates with another person	41

Deposit Takers Bill

Consequences of failing to get approval

44	Offence to fail to get approval	42
45	Failure to get approval does not invalidate proposed change	42

Process for approval

46	Meaning of proposed change	42
47	Request for approval	42
48	Report on proposal	42
49	Bank must consider whether it would still be satisfied of licensing matters	43
50	Bank's decision on approval	43
51	Offence to contravene condition of approval	43
52	Requirement for approval is in addition to other requirements	43

Subpart 6—Cancellation

53	Cancellation of licence	43
54	Process for cancelling licence	44
55	Notice of cancellation	44

Subpart 7—Appeals

56	Appeals against licensing and fit and proper decisions	45
57	Appeals against other decisions of Bank on questions of law only	45
58	Appeal does not operate as stay	45

Part 3

Regulation of deposit takers

Subpart 1—Credit rating

59	Licensed deposit taker must have current credit rating	45
60	Offence to fail to have current credit rating	45
61	Bank may approve rating agencies	46
62	List of approved rating agencies	46
63	Bank may review approval	46
64	Licensed deposit taker must notify Bank of change in rating	46
65	Licensed deposit taker must notify Bank of credit watch warning	47
66	Disclosure of credit rating on licensed deposit taker's Internet site	47
67	Other advertising of credit ratings	47
68	Licensed deposit taker must not disclose or advertise credit ratings from non-approved agencies	48
69	Licensed deposit taker must give public notice of downgrade	49
70	Bank may grant exemptions from credit rating requirements	49
71	Restriction on Bank's exemption power	49

Subpart 2—Standards

72	Bank may issue standards	50
73	Licensed deposit taker must comply with applicable standards	50
74	Application of standards	50

Deposit Takers Bill

	<i>Procedural matters</i>	
75	Procedure for issuing standards	51
76	When procedural requirements do not apply	51
	<u><i>Proportionality framework</i></u>	
<u>76A</u>	<u>Bank must prepare and publish framework for taking proportionality principle into account when developing standards</u>	<u>51</u>
	<i>Subject matter of standards</i>	
77	Governance, incorporation structure, and ownership	52
78	Capital, liquidity, security interests, and credit ratings	52
79	Bail-in standards	53
80	Fit and proper persons	54
81	Lending and other exposures	55
82	Classes of lending must be prescribed by regulations	56
83	Application of lending standards may extend to non-deposit-taking lenders	56
84	Risk management, business continuity planning, and problem assets	56
85	Depositor compensation	57
86	Covered bonds and securitisation	57
87	Disclosure of information	58
88	Contingency and recovery plans and facilitating resolution under Part 7	59
89	Other matters	60
	<i>Bank's approval may be required</i>	
90	Standards may require Bank's approval	61
	<i>Conditions</i>	
91	Standards may provide for matters to be specified by conditions Subpart 3— <u>Directors' and New Zealand chief executive officers' due diligence duty</u>	62
92	Duty of directors of licensed deposit takers	63
<u>92A</u>	<u>Duty of New Zealand chief executive officers of overseas licensed deposit takers</u>	<u>63</u>
93	Meaning of due diligence	64
<u>93A</u>	<u>Use of information and advice</u>	<u>64</u>
<u>94</u>	<u>Bank must prepare guidance about due diligence duties</u>	<u>65</u>
94	Prohibition on indemnities or insurance	65
95	Permitted indemnities for certain liabilities or costs	66
96	Permitted insurance for certain liability or costs	66
97	Details of indemnity or insurance must be entered in interests register	67

Part 4
Supervision of deposit takers

Bank to undertake prudential supervision

98	Prudential supervision	67
	Subpart 1—Bank’s information-gathering power	
99	Bank may require person to supply information for purposes of Act	67
100	Offence to fail to supply information	68
101	Bank may require report relating to licensed deposit taker or associated person	68
102	Associated person must supply information	68
103	Bank may require report to be published	68
104	Offence to fail to give or publish report	69
105	Requirement that information be audited or reviewed	69
106	Offence to fail to obtain audit or review	69
107	Disclosure of information to Bank by auditors	69
108	Auditor to inform of intention to disclose	70
109	Protection of auditor	70
110	Admissibility of information	70
	Subpart 2—On-site inspection	
111	Purpose	70
112	Bank may conduct on-site inspection	71
113	Person may be required to answer questions or give information	71
114	Offence relating to on-site inspection	71
	Subpart 3—Reporting duty	
115	Licensed deposit taker must monitor compliance	72
116	Licensed deposit taker must report contraventions	72
117	Offence to fail to monitor compliance and report contraventions	72
118	Restriction on use of report	72
	Subpart 4—Remedial notices and plans	
119	Bank may require licensed deposit taker to take action in relation to contravention	72
120	Bank’s consideration of remedial plan	73
121	Bank may require amendment of remedial plan	73
122	Remedial plan may also be amended with Bank’s approval	73
123	Licensed deposit taker must comply with remedial plan	74
124	Other provisions relating to remedial notices and plans	74
125	Offence to contravene remedial notice, fail to give amended remedial plan, or fail to take steps to comply with remedial plan	74
	Subpart 5—Investigations	
126	Bank may appoint investigator	74

Deposit Takers Bill

127	Power to obtain information	74
128	Power to enter and search place	75
129	Offences in relation to investigations	75
	Subpart 6—Confidentiality orders	
130	Bank may make confidentiality order	76
131	Disclosure with Bank’s consent	76
132	Offence to contravene confidentiality order	77
	Subpart 7—Power to require warning to be disclosed	
133	Bank may require its warning to be disclosed	77
134	Procedural matters relating to order	78
135	Other provisions relating to order	78
136	Bank must give notice of orders	78
137	Offence to fail to comply with order	79
	Subpart 8—Access to information by overseas supervisor	
138	Access to information by overseas supervisor	79
139	Bank must give notice of authorisation	79
140	Authorisation may relate to particular customer or client	79
141	Restriction on authorisation	79
142	Duties of licensed deposit taker	80
143	Offence to contravene duties	80
	Subpart 9—Miscellaneous	
144	Privilege against self-incrimination no excuse	80
145	Admissibility of self-incriminating statements	80
146	Effect of final decision that exercise of powers under section 99 or 127 unlawful	81

Part 5 Enforcement

	Subpart 1—Power to accept undertakings	
147	Bank may accept voluntary undertaking	81
148	When undertaking is enforceable	81
149	What undertaking may include	82
150	Undertakings that include payment of money	82
151	Offence to contravene undertaking	82
152	Court may enforce undertaking	82
153	Court must take into account certain matters	83
154	Proceedings for alleged contravention	83
155	Licensed deposit taker or other person may withdraw or amend undertaking	83

Deposit Takers Bill

Subpart 2—Pecuniary penalty		
<i>Court may make pecuniary penalty order</i>		
156	When court may make pecuniary penalty orders	83
<i>Amount of pecuniary penalty</i>		
157	Maximum amount of pecuniary penalty	84
158	Considerations for court	84
<i>Defences</i>		
159	Defences for person that contravenes prudential obligation	85
160	Defence for person that is involved in contravention	85
<i>Bank's costs</i>		
161	Court must order that recovery from pecuniary penalty be applied to Bank's actual costs	86
<i>Procedural rules</i>		
162	Rules of civil procedure and civil standard of proof apply	86
163	Limitation	86
<i>Relationship between proceedings and orders</i>		
164	Only 1 pecuniary penalty order may be made for same conduct	86
165	No pecuniary penalty and criminal penalty for same conduct	87
166	Relationship between concurrent pecuniary penalty proceeding and criminal proceeding	87
Subpart 3—Infringement offences		
167	Infringement offences	87
168	When infringement notice may be issued	87
169	Revocation of infringement notice before payment made	87
170	What infringement notice must contain	88
171	How infringement notice may be served	88
172	Payment of infringement fees	89
173	Reminder notices	89
Subpart 4—False or misleading declarations, representations, and other information		
174	False or misleading declarations, representations, or other information	89
175	Liability of directors if licensed deposit taker or associated person commits offence	90
Subpart 5—Ban ordered by District Court		
176	Power to ban certain persons from participating in deposit-taking business	90
177	Type of order	91
178	Other provisions relating to order	91

Deposit Takers Bill

179	Offence to contravene banning order	91
180	Effect of appeal	91
181	Appeal to High Court	91
	Subpart 6—Miscellaneous	
	<i>Attribution of liability</i>	
182	State of mind of directors, employees, or agents attributed to body corporate or other principal	92
183	Conduct of directors, employees, or agents attributed to body corporate or other principal	92
	<i>Miscellaneous</i>	
184	General defence for offences	93
185	Time for filing charging document for certain offences	93
186	Jurisdiction of courts in New Zealand	93
187	Orders to secure compliance	94
188	General provisions as to court's orders	94
	Part 6	
	Depositor compensation scheme	
	Subpart 1—Preliminary provisions	
189	Additional purpose of this Part	94
190	Interpretation in this Part	94
191	Meaning of protected deposit and related terms	96
192	Licensed deposit taker must publish list of protected deposits	97
193	When Bank may issue specified event notice	97
194	Bank's function under this Part	98
	Subpart 2—Depositor Compensation Fund	
195	Depositor Compensation Fund established	99
196	Fund owned and managed on behalf of Crown	99
197	What fund consists of	99
198	Payments out of fund	99
199	Bank may apportion expenditure	100
200	Investments	100
	Subpart 3—Entitlement to compensation	
	<i>Entitlement rules</i>	
201	General entitlement rule	100
202	Calculation of entitlement	101
203	Protected deposit held by or on behalf of 2 or more persons jointly	102
204	Protected deposit held by or on behalf of 2 or more persons other than jointly	102
205	District Court may make order about shares	103
206	Partnerships	103

Deposit Takers Bill

207	Bare trustees and providers <u>Providers</u> of relevant arrangement not entitled to compensation	104
208	Entitlement rule for deposits held on trust	104
209	Protected deposit held under different trusts	105
210	Trustee that is ineligible in own personal capacity does not prevent compensation being payable in relation to trust	105
	<i>Entitlements subject to regulations</i>	
211	Regulations may provide for calculation of amount of person's protected deposits or share of protected deposits	106
212	Regulations may take into account transactions that have not been processed at quantification time	106
213	Regulations may take into account funds that are withdrawn or available to eligible investors during resolution	107
214	Regulations may impose conditions	108
	<i>Other matters relating to calculation of entitlement</i>	
215	Liabilities owed to licensed deposit taker must be disregarded	108
216	Bank may rely on licensed deposit taker's records and information from eligible investors and other persons	108
217	Bank may determine interest accrued	108
	<i>Payment of entitlements</i>	
218	Payment of entitlements	109
219	Bank not required to pay compensation if cannot act with reasonable certainty	109
220	Bank may establish account on behalf of eligible investor	109
221	Persons may disclose information to Bank to facilitate payment of compensation	109
222	Bank may disclose information to facilitate payment of compensation	110
223	Restrictions on entitlement to compensation under scheme	110
224	Protected deposit subject to security interest	110
225	Recovery of compensation paid in excess or in error under scheme	111
	Subpart 4—Bank or subsidiary assumes eligible investor's rights	
226	Bank's right of subrogation	111
227	Bank may apportion compensation to determine respective rights and remedies	112
228	Subpart does not limit or affect other rights or remedies	112
	Subpart 5—Use of fund to support resolution	
229	Bank may use fund to support resolution	112
230	Bank must calculate maximum amount	113
231	Maximum amount based on net amount of compensation payable in hypothetical liquidation	114
232	Bank may apply fund money in manner it thinks fit	114

Deposit Takers Bill

Independent review

233	Review of assessment	114
	Subpart 6—Levies for depositor compensation scheme	
234	Licensed deposit takers must pay levy for scheme	115
235	Certain deposit takers not required to pay levy	115
236	Interest on unpaid levy	116
237	Levy regulations	116
238	Minister must also have regard to other levy principles	117
239	Minister must also have regard to statement of funding approach and Bank’s advice	117
240	Bank must give advice about levy regulations	117
241	Process for developing Bank’s advice	117
242	Bank must publish levy advice	118
243	Effect of failure to comply	118
	Subpart 7—Statement of funding approach	
244	Minister must publish statement of funding approach	118
245	Minister must consult Bank and seek views of public	118
246	Contents of statement	118
	Subpart 8—Deficiency in fund	
247	Deficiency in fund <u>when specified event notice issued</u>	119
<u>247A</u>	<u>Deficiency in fund when supporting resolution measure</u>	<u>119</u>
<u>247B</u>	<u>Minister may determine conditions</u>	<u>120</u>
	Subpart 9—Accountability	
248	Financial statements of fund	120
249	Statement of responsibility	120
250	Auditor-General is auditor of fund	120
251	Audit of financial statements	121
252	Board must ensure that proper accounting records are kept	121
253	Financial information about fund consolidated into Bank’s financial statements only if required by financial reporting standards	121
	Subpart 10—Miscellaneous provisions	
254	Liquidator must give reasonable assistance to Bank	121
	<i>No holding out that product is protected deposit</i>	
255	Offence to hold out that product is protected deposit	122

Part 7

Crisis management and resolution

Subpart 1—Preliminary provisions

256	Additional purposes of this Part	123
-----	----------------------------------	-----

Deposit Takers Bill

Subpart 2—Planning and statement of approach		
<i>Resolution plan for each licensed deposit taker</i>		
257	Bank must prepare and maintain orderly resolution plan for each licensed deposit taker	124
<i>Bank's statement of approach to resolution</i>		
258	Bank must publish statement of approach to resolution	124
259	Content of statement of approach	124
260	Review of statement of approach	124
<i>Failure to comply does not affect validity of actions</i>		
261	Failure to comply with subpart does not affect validity of Bank's actions	125
Subpart 3—Bank may give directions, approve sales, and replace directors		
<i>Bank may give directions</i>		
262	Bank may give directions to licensed deposit taker	125
263	Bank may give directions to associated person	126
264	Scope of directions	126
265	Direction must be in writing and state grounds	127
<i>Bank may approve sale or disposition</i>		
266	Bank may approve sale or disposition	127
<i>Bank may remove, replace, or appoint director</i>		
267	Power to remove, replace, or appoint director of licensed deposit taker	128
268	How Bank exercises power to remove, replace, or appoint director	128
<i>Disclosure of direction or notice</i>		
269	Prohibition on disclosing or publishing direction or notice	128
270	Offence to contravene prohibition	129
Subpart 4—Resolution of licensed deposit takers and associated persons		
271	Resolution of licensed deposit takers and associated persons	129
272	Resolution of subsidiaries	130
273	Resolution for overseas persons	130
274	Date on which, and time at which, resolution starts	130
275	Questions about whether transactions are before or after resolution	130
276	Limitation on application of provisions to covered bond and certain other securitisation SPVs	131
277	Grounds on which licensed deposit taker may be declared to be in resolution	131
278	Grounds on which associated person may be declared to be in resolution	132

Deposit Takers Bill

279	End of resolution	132
280	Application of resolution provisions to other persons in resolution	133
	Subpart 5—Moratorium and restriction on resolution trigger	
281	Moratorium	133
282	Period of moratorium	134
283	Bank must publish notice on Internet site	134
284	Restriction on resolution trigger	134
285	Person may commence or continue proceeding with leave	135
286	Bank may waive application of moratorium and restriction on resolution trigger	135
287	Moratorium and restriction on resolution trigger do not affect existence or priority of security interest	135
288	Moratorium does not limit or prevent obligations incurred or rights granted after deposit taker enters resolution	135
289	Moratorium and restriction on resolution trigger do not limit or affect certain rights under netting agreement or rights under rules of designated FMI	136
290	Moratorium does not limit or prevent certain things in relation to derivatives, etc	137
291	Restriction on resolution trigger does not limit or prevent certain things in relation to derivatives, etc, after stay	138
292	Bank may reduce or extend stay	139
293	Matters Bank must be satisfied of when reducing or extending stay	139
294	Publication of notice	139
	Subpart 6—Conduct of resolution	
	<i>Bank must act as resolution authority</i>	
295	Bank is resolution authority	140
296	Function of resolution authority	140
297	Bank must supervise resolution manager	140
298	Bank must regularly report to Minister on conduct of resolution	140
	<i>Resolution manager has management and control of deposit taker</i>	
299	Management of licensed deposit taker vests in resolution manager	141
300	Directors, managers, and other persons may act only with resolution manager's permission	141
	<i>Resolution manager's general powers</i>	
301	Resolution manager's general powers	141
302	Resolution manager has powers of deposit taker and of its shareholders, members, and board	141
303	Resolution manager may carry on business of licensed deposit taker	142
304	Resolution manager may pay creditors and compromise claims	142

Deposit Takers Bill

<i>Resolution manager's miscellaneous powers</i>		
305	Resolution manager may offer and issue deposit taker's financial products	142
306	Resolution manager may disclaim onerous property	142
307	Resolution manager may trace property improperly disposed of	143
308	Order may not deprive good-faith purchaser for value	143
309	Resolution manager may change balance date	143
<i>Bank may investigate affairs of licensed deposit taker</i>		
310	Bank's investigation powers	143
<i>Bank may form body corporate to acquire New Zealand business</i>		
311	Bank may form body corporate to acquire New Zealand business	144
312	Vesting does not affect deposit taker's obligations or place it in breach	144
313	Body corporate is also subject to resolution	144
314	Vesting of property or rights subject to security interest	145
315	Proof of vesting	145
<i>Bank may dispose of business undertaking or property, rights, or liabilities</i>		
316	Bank's disposal power	145
317	Bank may dispose of business undertaking, etc, to bridge institution or asset management vehicle	146
318	Body corporate is also subject to resolution	146
319	Consents not required under other legislation or agreement, and transactions do not constitute breach	147
320	Bank may sell, transfer, or dispose of property despite security interest	147
321	When proceeds of sale of licensed deposit taker's property must be paid to holder of security interest	147
322	When property continues to be subject to security interest	148
323	When proceeds of sale of shares or property of new body corporate must be paid to holder of security interest	148
324	Kind of security interest referred to in various sections	148
325	Proof of transactions	149
326	Provisions applying where liabilities included in sale	150
<i>Bank may suspend payment of money owing</i>		
327	Bank may suspend payment of money owing	150
328	Bank may not suspend or cancel obligation incurred after deposit taker enters resolution	151
329	Bank may not suspend payment of amount included in netted balance	151

Deposit Takers Bill

	<i>Regulations may confer additional powers</i>	
330	Bank's or resolution manager's powers under regulations	151
	<i>Court may give directions</i>	
331	Court may give directions	151
	<i>Relationship between resolution and other legislation and processes</i>	
332	Application of certain provisions of Companies Act 1993	152
333	Application of other Acts	152
334	Bank, resolution manager, and other persons are not directors under any legislation	152
335	Prior insolvency process must cease	153
336	Continuation of resolution if restored	153
	<i>Auditors</i>	
337	Appointment of auditors	153
338	Existing auditor ceases to hold office	154
339	Bank may remove auditor from office	154
340	Auditor's fees	154
341	Auditor's rights	154
	<i>Offences</i>	
342	Offence to remove property	155
343	Offence to destroy, alter, or conceal records	155
	<i>Expenses</i>	
344	Expenses of resolution	156
	<i>Subsidiaries</i>	
345	Rules relating to subsidiaries do not apply	156
	Subpart 7—Minister may give directions	
346	When this subpart applies	156
347	Minister may direct Bank relating to exercise of resolution power	157
348	Procedural requirements	157
	Subpart 8—Resolution manager	
	<i>Key duties</i>	
349	Resolution manager must act to further purposes of this Part	158
350	Resolution manager must comply with directions of Bank	158
351	Resolution manager must consult and have regard to Bank advice	158
352	Resolution manager must regularly report as required by Bank	158
353	Resolution manager must report annually on conduct of resolution	158
	<i>Appointment of resolution manager</i>	
354	Bank may appoint resolution manager	159
355	Bank may appoint itself as resolution manager	159

Deposit Takers Bill

356	Bank holds office as resolution manager if no other person holds office	159
357	How this Part applies if Bank holds office as resolution manager	159
358	How 2 or more resolution managers may act	160
359	Bank may terminate appointment of resolution manager	160
360	Resolution manager may resign	160
361	Bank may appoint replacement	160
362	Resolution manager continues in office	160
363	Licensed deposit taker continues to be in resolution	161
	Subpart 9—No creditor or shareholder worse off	
364	Interpretation in this subpart	161
365	Eligibility for compensation under this subpart	162
	<i>Valuer's role</i>	
366	Minister must appoint valuer	162
367	Functions of valuer	162
368	Valuer must act in manner prescribed by regulations	163
369	Valuer must prepare list of pre-resolution creditors and shareholders	163
	<i>How valuer must determine compensation</i>	
370	Valuer must determine compensation by reference to difference between liquidation value and resolution value	163
371	Liquidation value	164
372	Resolution value	164
373	Discount rate	164
	<i>Valuer's report</i>	
374	Valuer's draft report	165
375	Valuer must give draft report to Minister and Bank	165
376	Minister or Bank may require valuer to reconsider	165
377	Valuer must finalise and publish report	165
	<i>Compensation notice and payments</i>	
378	Valuer must send compensation notice	166
379	Bank must make available public information if compensation notice cannot be sent	167
380	Bank must manage and administer payments of compensation	167
381	Bank must pay in accordance with regulations	167
382	Crown must provide money necessary to pay compensation	167
383	Transfer of entitlement by assignment or operation of law	168
	<i>Valuer's information-gathering power</i>	
384	Valuer may require person to supply information for purposes of this subpart	168
385	Offence to fail to supply information	169

Deposit Takers Bill

386	Person required to give information has same privileges as witnesses in court	169
387	Use of information and confidentiality	169
	<i>Appeals</i>	
388	Appeal against valuer's decision on question of law	170
389	Time for bringing appeal	170
390	Appeals to Court of Appeal	170
391	No limit on judicial review	170
	<i>Appointment of valuer</i>	
392	Who may be appointed as valuer	170
393	Application of this subpart to joint valuers	172
394	Appointment notice must be published	172
395	Minister may terminate appointment of valuer	172
396	Valuer may resign	173
397	Valuer continues in office	173
398	Valuer's costs, charges, and expenses	173
399	Valuer's duties in relation to records	173
	Subpart 10—Covered bonds	
	<i>Interpretation relating to covered bonds</i>	
400	Interpretation	174
401	Meaning of covered bond SPV	174
402	Meaning of issuer	175
	<i>Main duties of issuer</i>	
403	Issuer may issue covered bond only under registered programme	175
	<i>Registration of covered bond programmes</i>	
404	Register of registered covered bond programmes	175
405	When programme must remain or be removed from register	176
406	Other matters relating to registration	176
407	Application for registration of covered bond programme	176
408	Determination of application for registration of covered bond programme	177
409	Bank must approve or decline application	177
410	Bank must give notice of approval	178
411	Bank must give notice of proposal to decline application	178
412	Bank and issuer may agree to modify time limits	178
	<i>Ongoing duties of issuer</i>	
413	Requirements relating to registered covered bond programmes	178
414	Bank may require corrective action	179
415	Offence to fail to take corrective action	179

Deposit Takers Bill

Cover pool monitor

416	Cover pool monitor	180
417	Cover pool monitor must perform certain services under contract	180
	<i>Resolution or statutory management, etc, of issuer</i>	
418	Limitation on application of resolution, statutory management, etc, provisions to covered bond SPV	181
	Subpart 11—Bank may apply to put deposit takers and associated persons into liquidation	
419	Liquidation of licensed deposit takers and associated persons	182
420	When court may appoint liquidator	182
	Subpart 12—Miscellaneous	
421	Licensed deposit taker not entitled to be informed about exercise of powers under this Part	183

Part 8 **Miscellaneous**

Subpart 1—Use of words bank, banker, and banking

Limit on use of restricted words in name or title

422	Limit on use of restricted words in name or title	183
423	Offence to contravene limit on use of restricted words	184
424	When restriction does not apply	184
425	Bank may authorise particular persons to use restricted words in name or title	184
426	Bank may authorise class of persons to use restricted words in name or title	184
427	Authorisation extends to Registrar of Companies, etc	184
428	Bank's policies for giving authorisation	185
429	Conditions	185
430	Application of Companies Act 1993	185

Limit on use of restricted words in advertisement

431	Limit on use of restricted words in advertisement	185
432	Offence to contravene advertising limit	186

Bank may require change of name, etc

433	Power to require change of name, etc	186
434	Offence to contravene requirement to change name, etc	186

Subpart 2—Trans-Tasman co-operation

435	Interpretation in this subpart	187
436	Trans-Tasman co-operation	187
437	Bank's duty to consult	187
438	Failure to comply with subpart does not affect validity of Bank's actions	188

Deposit Takers Bill

Subpart 3—Confidentiality		
439	Disclosure of information by Bank	188
440	Relationship with other Acts	189
441	Offence to make unauthorised disclosure	189
442	Conditions relating to disclosure of information	189
443	Restrictions on further disclosure of information	189
444	Offence for unauthorised disclosure or use	190
Subpart 4—Bank’s power to specify how things are done		
445	When subpart applies	190
446	Bank may require particular persons to comply with specified requirements	190
447	Bank may require class of persons to comply with requirements	190
448	Requirements that may be specified	191
449	Bank may also require further information	191
450	Bank may refuse to act if requirements not complied with	191
Subpart 5—Regulations		
451	General regulations	191
452	Regulations relating to depositor compensation scheme	192
453	Regulations prescribing classes of persons that are not eligible investors	193
454	Regulations prescribing matters relating to protected deposits	194
<u>454A</u>	<u>Bank must give advice about regulations relating to overseas currencies</u>	<u>195</u>
455	Regulations providing for licensed deposit takers that do not issue protected deposits	195
456	Bank must give advice about regulations providing for licensed deposit takers that do not issue protected deposits	196
457	Regulations providing for temporary high balance limits	196
458	Bank must give advice about regulations for temporary high balance limits	197
459	Regulations providing for calculation of amount of person’s protected deposits or share of protected deposits	197
460	Regulations providing for transactions that have not been processed	197
461	Regulations providing for taking into account funds that are withdrawn or available to eligible investors during resolution	198
Subpart 6—Levy for Crown to recover cost of public support of deposit taker in financial distress or other difficulties		
462	Licensed deposit takers must pay levy to allow Crown to recover cost of public support	198
463	Bank or prescribed person collects levy on behalf of Crown	198
464	Interest on unpaid levy	199

Deposit Takers Bill

465	Levy regulations	199
466	Process matters for recommendation	200
467	Consultation about proposed levy regulations	201
468	Effect of failure to comply	201
	Subpart 7—Other miscellaneous provisions	
469	How notices, directions, and other documents must be given	201
470	When certain notices, directions, or documents treated as given	202
471	Meaning of deposit taker	202

Part 9

Repeals and amendments to other Acts

Repeals

472	Repeals	202
	<i>Amendments to Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021</i>	
473	Principal Act	202
474	Section 10 amended (Bank's functions)	202
475	Section 74 amended (Ability to delegate)	203
476	Section 182 amended (Protection for certain persons)	203
477	Section 189 amended (Crown indemnities in relation to statutory management)	203
478	New section 190A and cross-heading inserted	203

Qualified privilege protection

	190A Bank's warnings, reports, guidelines, or comments protected by qualified privilege	203
479	Section 240 amended (Form and content of annual report)	203

Amendments to Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013

480	Principal Act	204
481	Section 6 amended (Interpretation)	204
482	Section 22 amended (False or misleading representations)	204
483	Schedule 1 amended	204

Amendments to Public Finance Act 1989

484	Principal Act	204
485	Section 8 amended (Appropriation limited by amount)	204
486	New sections 25B and 25C inserted	205
	25B When Minister may exercise certain powers in connection with financial institution in serious financial difficulties	205
	25C Expenses or capital expenditure in connection with financial institution in serious financial difficulties	205
487	Section 27 amended (Annual financial statements of Government)	206

	<i>Amendments to Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010</i>	
488	Principal Act	206
489	Section 8 amended (Meaning of carrying on insurance business in New Zealand)	206
	<i>Consequential amendments</i>	
490	Consequential amendments	206
	Schedule 1	207
	Transitional, savings, and related provisions	
	Schedule 2	215
	Deposit takers	
	Schedule 3	221
	Consequential amendments	

The Parliament of New Zealand enacts as follows:

1 Title

This Act is the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

2 Commencement

- (1) **Subpart 2 of Part 3 and subpart 5 of Part 8** come into force on the day after the date of Royal assent. 5
- (2) The rest of this Act comes into force on a date or dates set by Order in Council.
- (3) Any part of the Act that has not come into force by the ~~fourth~~ fifth anniversary of Royal assent comes into force then.
- (4) An Order in Council made under this section is secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements). 10

Part 1

Preliminary provisions

3 Purposes

- (1) The main purpose of this Act is to promote the prosperity and well-being of New Zealanders and contribute to a sustainable and productive economy by protecting and promoting the stability of the financial system. 15
- (2) To that end, this Act has the following additional purposes:
 - (a) to promote the safety and soundness of each deposit taker:
 - (b) to promote public confidence in the financial system: 20
 - (ba) to the extent not inconsistent with **subsection (1)** and **paragraphs (a), (b), and (c)**, to support New Zealanders having reasonable access to financial products and services provided by the deposit-taking sector:

- (c) to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the following risks:
 - (i) risks to the stability of the financial system:
 - (ii) risks from the financial system that may damage the broader economy.

4 Principles to be taken into account under this Act 5

In achieving the purposes of this Act, the Bank must take into account the following principles that are relevant to the performance or exercise of the functions, powers, and duties conferred or imposed on the Bank:

- (a) the desirability of—
 - (i) taking a proportionate approach to regulation and supervision; and 10
 - (ii) consistency in the treatment of similar institutions ~~(while recognising that the deposit-taking sector comprises a diversity of institutions); and~~
 - (iii) the deposit-taking sector comprising a diversity of institutions to provide access to financial products and services to a diverse range of New Zealanders; 15
- (b) the need to maintain competition within the deposit-taking sector:
- (c) the need to avoid unnecessary compliance costs:
- (d) the desirability of maintaining awareness of, and responding to,—
 - (i) the practices of overseas supervisors that perform functions in relation to any licensed deposit taker or any holding company of any licensed deposit taker; and 20
 - (ii) guidance or standards of international organisations:
- (e) the desirability of ensuring that the risks referred to in **section 3(2)(c)** are managed (including long-term risks to the stability of the financial system); 25
- (f) the desirability of sound governance of deposit takers:
- (g) the desirability of deposit takers effectively managing their capital, liquidity, and risk:
- (h) the desirability of depositors having access to timely, accurate, and understandable information to assist them to make decisions relating to debt securities issued by deposit takers. 30

5 Overview

- (1) This Act provides for the licensing, regulation, and prudential supervision of banks and other persons in the business of borrowing and lending money **(deposit takers)**. 35
- (2) In this Act,—

Preliminary

- (a) this Part provides for—
- (i) the purposes of this Act; and
 - (ii) the principles that the Reserve Bank of New Zealand (the **Bank**) must take into account when acting under this Act: 5

Licensing of banks and other deposit takers

- (b) **Part 2**—
- (i) requires deposit takers to hold a licence:
 - (ii) provides for when the Bank must issue a licence:
 - (iii) provides for licence conditions: 10
 - (iv) requires directors and senior managers of deposit takers to be fit and proper persons:
 - (v) requires the Bank's approval for certain important changes (for example, a change in ~~control of~~ significant influence over a bank or a significant transaction): 15
 - (vi) provides for when the Bank may cancel a licence:
 - (vii) provides for appeals against licensing decisions:

Regulation of deposit takers

- (c) **Part 3**—
- (i) requires a deposit taker to have a current rating of its creditworthiness: 20
 - (ii) requires a deposit taker to comply with prudential standards. Those standards may relate to, for example, governance, capital, liquidity, exposures to related parties, risk management, disclosure of information, contingency and recovery plans, and internal controls and assurance: 25
 - (iii) requires directors of a deposit taker (or a New Zealand chief executive officer, in the case of an overseas deposit taker) to exercise due diligence to ensure that the deposit taker complies with its prudential obligations: 30

Supervision of deposit takers

- (d) **Part 4**—
- (i) requires the Bank to prudentially supervise deposit takers:
 - (ii) provides for information-gathering, on-site inspection, and investigation powers: 35
 - (iii) requires a deposit taker to monitor its compliance with the prudential obligations and to report a failure to comply to the Bank:

- (iv) allows the Bank to require a deposit taker to take action to address a failure to comply:
- (v) allows the Bank to require a deposit taker to disclose warnings:
- Enforcement*
- (e) **Part 5**— 5
- (i) allows the Bank to accept undertakings:
- (ii) provides for the High Court to impose a pecuniary penalty for a failure to comply with applicable standards, conditions of a licence, or the due diligence duty for directors and New Zealand chief executive officers: 10
- (iii) provides for infringement offences:
- (iv) creates an offence of giving false or misleading information under this Act:
- (v) provides for the District Court to ban persons from participating in a deposit-taking business: 15
- (vi) provides for when a state of mind or conduct is attributed to a body corporate or other principal:
- Depositor compensation scheme*
- (f) **Part 6** establishes a depositor compensation scheme to—
- (i) provide certain compensation to eligible investors when a deposit taker is put into liquidation or is otherwise subject to a specified notice under that Part: 20
- (ii) support a resolution measure undertaken in relation to a licensed deposit taker under **subpart 5** of that Part:
- Crisis management and resolution* 25
- (g) **Part 7**—
- (i) gives the Bank the power to issue directions to a licensed deposit taker or an associated person (for example, a direction to avoid or mitigate any adverse effects arising from a deposit taker being in financial distress or other difficulties): 30
- (ii) gives the Bank the power to remove, replace, or appoint a director of a licensed deposit taker (for example, when it is necessary or desirable to do so in circumstances where a deposit taker is insolvent or is likely to become insolvent or has materially breached a prudential obligation): 35
- (iii) provides for the resolution of a licensed deposit taker or an associated person that is in financial distress or other difficulties:
- (iv) provides for compensation to be paid to creditors or shareholders that are worse off as a result of a resolution:

- (v) regulates covered bonds:
Miscellaneous provisions
- (h) **Part 8**—
- (i) imposes restrictions on the use of the words “bank”, “banker”, and “banking”: 5
- (ii) provides for co-operation with Australian financial authorities:
- (iii) provides for the confidentiality of information given to the Bank:
- (iv) gives the Bank the power to specify how certain things are done under this Act (for example, how to apply for a licence):
- (v) provides for regulations to support the Act. 10
- (3) This section is only a guide to the general scheme and effect of this Act.
- 6 Interpretation**
- In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—
- agreement** includes any contract, arrangement, or understanding
- applicable standard**, in relation to a person, means a standard issued under **subpart 2 of Part 3** that applies to the person 15
- approved rating agency** means a rating agency approved by the Bank under **subpart 1 of Part 3**
- associated person** or **associate** has the meaning set out in **section 7**
- Australian financial authority** means an Australian public authority prescribed by the regulations 20
- bail-in instrument** has the meaning set out in **section 79**
- Bank** means the Reserve Bank of New Zealand continued under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021
- Bank’s Internet site** means an Internet site maintained by, or on behalf of, the Bank 25
- building society** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Building Societies Act 1965
- business, operation, or management** has the meaning set out in **section 99(5)** 30
- communication** includes an advertisement
- constitution** means,—
- (a) in the case of a company within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Companies Act 1993, the constitution of the company; and
- (b) in the case of any other entity, the documents or instruments constituting or defining the constitution of the entity 35

co-operative company means a company registered as a co-operative company under the Co-operative Companies Act 1996	
Council of Financial Regulators means the Council of Financial Regulators continued under subpart 4 of Part 6 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021	5
court means, in relation to any matter, the court before which the matter is to be determined (<i>see section 186</i> , which confers exclusive jurisdiction on the High Court in proceedings other than proceedings for offences, banning orders, and certain other matters)	
credit has the same meaning as in section 6 of the Credit Contracts and Consumer Finance Act 2003	10
credit union has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982	
current credit rating means a rating of creditworthiness that, in relation to a date on which a deposit taker is required to have a rating, was given not earlier than 15 months before that date	15
debt security has the same meaning as in section 8 of the FMCA	
deposit taker has the meaning set out in clause 2 of Schedule 2	
depositor compensation scheme means the depositor compensation scheme established by Part 6	20
designated FMI has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021	
director means,—	
(a) in relation to a company, any person occupying the position of a director of the company by whatever name called:	25
(b) in relation to a partnership (other than a limited partnership), any partner:	
(c) in relation to a limited partnership, any general partner:	
(d) in relation to a body corporate or unincorporate, other than a company, partnership, or limited partnership, any person occupying a position in the body that is comparable with that of a director of a company	30
document has the same meaning as in section 4(1) of the Evidence Act 2006	
eligible investor has the meaning set out in section 190	
enters resolution has the meaning set out in section 274	
financial markets has the same meaning as in section 6(1) of the FMCA	35
financial product has the same meaning as in section 7 of the FMCA	
financial service has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Financial Service Providers (Registration and Dispute Resolution) Act 2008	

financial service provider means a person who carries on a business of providing a financial service, whether or not—

- (a) the business is the provider’s only business or the provider’s principal business; or
- (b) the person is required to be registered under the Financial Service Providers (Registration and Dispute Resolution) Act 2008

financial system—

- (a) means the financial system in New Zealand; and
- (b) includes the financial markets

fit and proper certificate means a certificate that complies with the requirements of an applicable standard referred to in **section 80(1)(c)**

FMCA means the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013

friendly society has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982

governing body means,—

- (a) in relation to a body corporate, the board of directors (or other persons or body exercising powers of management, however described) of the body corporate:
- (b) in relation to a partnership or other unincorporated body of persons, either—
 - (i) the board of directors (or other persons or body exercising powers of management, however described) of the partnership or other unincorporated body of persons; or
 - (ii) if there is no board or other persons or body as described in **sub-paragraph (i)**, the partners of the partnership or members of the unincorporated body of persons

Governor means a person who occupies the position of Governor of the Bank (whether the person is appointed under section 82 or 96 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021)

holding entity has the meaning set out in **section 7**

home jurisdiction means,—

- (a) in the case of an overseas person that is a body corporate, the country in which that body is incorporated;
- (b) in the case of an overseas person that is an unincorporated body, the country in which that body has its head office or principal place of business

in resolution has the meaning set out in **section 274**

information includes any data, forecast, or document

- infringement fee**, in relation to an infringement offence, means the infringement fee for the offence specified in the provision that identifies the infringement offence
- infringement offence** means an offence identified in this Act as being an infringement offence 5
- insolvent**, in relation to a deposit taker or any other entity (A), means that—
- (a) A is unable to pay A's debts as they become due in the normal course of business; or
 - (b) the value of A's assets is less than the value of A's liabilities, including contingent liabilities (and for that purpose section 4(4) of the Companies Act 1993 applies in respect of A as if it were a company even if it is not) 10
- investigator** means a person appointed as an investigator under **subpart 5 of Part 4**
- law enforcement or regulatory agency** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 15
- licence** means a licence issued under **Part 2**
- licensed deposit taker** means a person that holds a licence
- licensed deposit taker group**, in relation to a licensed deposit taker, means the licensed deposit taker and all of its subsidiaries
- liquidation under New Zealand law**, in relation to an overseas body corporate, includes a liquidation as referred to in section 342 of the Companies Act 1993 20
- local authority** has the meaning set out in section 5(1) of the Local Government Act 2002
- Minister** means the Minister of the Crown who, under the authority of a warrant or with the authority of the Prime Minister, is responsible for the administration of this Act 25
- New Zealand chief executive officer**, in relation to an overseas deposit taker, means—
- (a) the most senior officer of the deposit taker who is ordinarily resident in New Zealand; or 30
 - (b) another person who may be nominated by the deposit taker and agreed to in writing by the Bank
- New Zealand chief financial officer**, in relation to an overseas deposit taker, means— 35
- (a) the most senior officer of the deposit taker who is ordinarily resident in New Zealand (other than the New Zealand chief executive officer) and who is responsible for the accounting and financial reporting obligations of the deposit taker; or

- (b) another person who may be nominated by the deposit taker and is agreed to in writing by the Bank

non-deposit-taking lender means a person that carries on the business of lending money but is not a deposit taker

overseas company means a body corporate that is incorporated outside New Zealand 5

overseas deposit taker means a deposit taker that is an overseas person

overseas licensed deposit taker means a licensed deposit taker that is an overseas person

overseas person means— 10

- (a) a body corporate incorporated outside New Zealand; or
 (b) an unincorporated body that has its head office or principal place of business outside New Zealand

overseas supervisor means any authority or body in any country other than New Zealand that performs functions in relation to deposit takers that correspond with, or are similar to, those conferred on the Bank under this Act 15

personal information has the same meaning as in section 7(1) of the Privacy Act 2020

protected deposit has the meaning set out in **section 191**

prudential legislation has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 20

prudential obligation means an obligation imposed by or under any of the following:

- (a) this Act or the regulations:
 (b) the standards: 25
 (c) a condition of a licence issued under **Part 2**:
 (d) a direction given under this Act:
 (e) the Anti-Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism Act 2009 and regulations made under that Act **(but see sections 92(2A) and 92A(3))** 30

regulations means regulations made under this Act

relative, in relation to any person, means—

- (a) the person's spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner; or
 (b) any parent, step-parent, brother, sister, child, or stepchild of the person; or 35
 (c) any parent, step-parent, brother, sister, child, or stepchild of the person's spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner

resolution manager means—

- (a) a person appointed under **section 354**; or
- (b) the Bank if the Bank has appointed itself as a resolution manager or no other person holds office as a resolution manager

restricted word—

5

- (a) means any of the words “bank”, “banker”, and “banking”; and
- (b) includes—
 - (i) any of those words as part of any other word:
 - (ii) a translation of those words into another language (whether or not the translation of those words is part of any other word)

10

security interest means an interest in property created or provided for by a transaction that in substance secures payment or performance of an obligation, without regard to—

- (a) the form of the transaction; and
- (b) the identity of the person who has title to the collateral

15

senior manager, in relation to a person (**A**), means a person who occupies any of the following positions in respect of A (by whatever name called):

- (a) if A is an overseas person,—
 - (i) New Zealand chief executive officer:
 - (ii) New Zealand chief financial officer:
- (b) in any other case,—
 - (i) chief executive:
 - (ii) chief financial officer:
 - (iii) a manager who reports directly to the chief executive

20

significant transaction has the meaning set out in **section 41**

25

SPV means a special purpose vehicle

standard means a standard issued under **subpart 2 of Part 3**

statement of funding approach means a statement published under **subpart 7 of Part 6**

subsidiary means a subsidiary within the meaning of sections 5 to 8 of the Companies Act 1993

30

temporary high balance limit has the meaning set out in **section 202**

voting product means a financial product that confers a voting right

voting right means a currently exercisable right to cast a vote at meetings of members or shareholders of a body corporate, not being a right to vote that is exercisable only in 1 or more of the following circumstances:

- (a) during a period in which a payment or distribution (or part of a payment or distribution) in respect of the financial product that confers the voting right is in arrears or some other default exists: 5
- (b) on a proposal that affects rights attached to the financial product that confers the voting right:
- (c) during the liquidation of the body corporate:
- (d) in respect of a special, immaterial, or remote matter that is inconsequential to control of the body corporate. 10

7 Meaning of associated person and holding entity

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, a person (A) is **associated** with another person (B) if—
 - (a) B is A's holding entity or subsidiary; or 15
 - (b) more than half of the voting products of A, other than voting products that carry no right to participate beyond a specified amount in a distribution of either profits or capital, are held by B and persons that are associated with B (whether directly or indirectly, but other than in a fiduciary capacity); or 20
 - (c) more than half of the voting products of each of A and B, other than voting products that carry no right to participate beyond a specified amount in a distribution of either profits or capital, are held by members of the other (whether directly or indirectly, but other than in a fiduciary capacity); or 25
 - (d) the businesses of A and B have been carried on in such a manner that the separate business of each person, or a substantial part of it, is not readily identifiable; or
 - (e) there is another person with which both persons are associated.
- (2) **Associated person** and **associate** have a corresponding meaning. 30
- (3) For the purposes of this Act, a person is another person's **holding entity** if, and only if, that other person is its subsidiary.

8 Transitional, savings, and related provisions

The transitional, savings, and related provisions set out in **Schedule 1** have effect according to their terms. 35

9 Act binds the Crown

This Act binds the Crown.

Part 2 Licensing of deposit takers

Subpart 1—Key provisions

- 10 Deposit taker must be licensed**
Every person who carries on business as a deposit taker must hold a licence. 5
- 11 Offence for deposit taker to carry on business without licence**
- (1) A person (A) commits an offence if A—
- (a) carries on business as a deposit taker without holding a licence; and
 - (b) knows that, or is reckless as to whether, it must hold a licence.
- (2) A person that commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,— 10
- (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to a fine not exceeding \$500,000 (or both):
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$5,000,000.
- 12 Liquidation of deposit taker that carries on business without licence**
The court may, on the application of the Bank, appoint a liquidator for a body 15
corporate that may be put into liquidation under or in accordance with the
Companies Act 1993 if it is satisfied that the body corporate is carrying on
business as a deposit taker in contravention of **section 10**.
- 13 No holding out as licensed**
A person that is not licensed as a deposit taker must not, directly or indirectly, 20
hold out that the person is a licensed deposit taker.
- 14 Offence for holding out**
- (1) A person (A) commits an offence if A—
- (a) contravenes **section 13**; and
 - (b) knows that, or is reckless as to whether, what they are holding out is not 25
the case.
- (2) A person that commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2
years or to a fine not exceeding \$500,000 (or both):
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$5,000,000. 30

Subpart 2—Issue of licences

- 15 Bank may issue licence**
The Bank may issue a licence in accordance with this subpart.

16 Application for licence

- (1) A body corporate may apply for a licence in the manner that is specified by the Bank.
- (2) *See **subpart 4 of Part 8*** (which provides for the Bank's power to specify the manner in which an application is made). 5

17 When licence must be issued

- (1) The Bank must, after receiving an application, issue a licence to which the application relates if the Bank is satisfied that—
- (a) the applicant has the ability to comply with the prudential obligations (including prudential obligations that the Bank proposes to impose if it issues the licence); and 10
 - (b) the applicant's incorporation and ownership structure and its governance structure are appropriate, having regard to the size and nature of the applicant's business or proposed business; and
 - (c) the applicant's ownership (including the financial strength and source of funding of each person to which **subsection (2)** applies) is appropriate, having regard to the size and nature of the applicant's business or proposed business; and 15
 - (d) the applicant's directors, senior managers, and proposed directors and senior managers are fit and proper persons to hold their respective positions; and 20
 - (e) the applicant is, or will be, registered under the Financial Service Providers (Registration and Dispute Resolution) Act 2008 on and from commencing to provide the service of being a licensed deposit taker; and
 - (f) in the case of an applicant that is an overseas person, the criteria set out in **section 18** are satisfied; and 25
 - (g) the eligibility criteria (if any) that are prescribed by the regulations are satisfied.
- (2) For the purposes of **subsection (1)(c)**, a person (**A**) is a person to which this subsection applies if— 30
- (a) A has the power (whether directly or indirectly) to exercise, or control the exercise of, 25% or more of the voting rights in the applicant; or
 - (b) A has, together with 1 or more connected persons, the power (whether directly or indirectly) to exercise, or control the exercise of, 25% or more of the voting rights in the applicant. 35
- (3) In **subsection (2)**, **connected person**, in relation to A, means—
- (a) a person who is acting or will act jointly or in concert with A in respect of exercising, or controlling the exercise of, a power referred to in **subsection (2)(a) or (b)**; or

- (b) a person who acts, or is accustomed to acting, in accordance with the wishes of A.

18 Additional criteria for overseas applicants

- (1) For the purposes of **section 17(1)(f)**, the Bank must be satisfied that the following are appropriate: 5
- (a) the law and regulatory requirements of the applicant's home jurisdiction that apply to the applicant and relate to the relevant matters:
- (b) the nature and extent of prudential supervision that applies to the applicant and to deposit takers generally in the applicant's home jurisdiction.
- (2) The Bank must,— 10
- (a) in the case of **subsection (1)(a)**, have regard to whether the law and regulatory requirements of the applicant's home jurisdiction are, in terms of achieving the purposes of this Act, at least as satisfactory as the law and regulatory requirements of New Zealand that relate to the relevant matters and apply to deposit takers incorporated in New Zealand; and 15
- (b) in the case of **subsection (1)(b)**, have regard to whether the prudential supervision is, in terms of achieving the purposes of this Act, at least as satisfactory as the nature and extent of prudential supervision that applies to deposit takers incorporated in New Zealand.
- (3) The **relevant matters** are— 20
- (a) the licensing, registration, or authorisation of deposit takers; and
- (b) the duties and powers of directors; and
- (c) the capital standards that apply to deposit takers; and
- (d) the disclosure of financial and other information to the public; and
- (e) assessments of the fitness and propriety of directors and senior managers; and 25
- (f) matters concerning deposit takers that are insolvent or otherwise in serious financial difficulties (including the recognition and priorities of claims of creditors or classes of creditors in the event of an insolvency).
- (4) In this section, **deposit takers**, in relation to an applicant's home jurisdiction, includes banks or other entities that are licensed, registered, or otherwise authorised to accept deposits under the law of that jurisdiction. 30

19 Overseas requirements may be treated as appropriate

The following must be treated as being appropriate if the applicant's home jurisdiction is a jurisdiction prescribed in the regulations: 35

- (a) the law and regulatory requirements referred to in **section 18(1)(a)**:
- (b) the nature and extent of the prudential supervision referred to in **section 18(1)(b)**.

- 20 Consultation requirements**
- The Bank must, before making a decision under **section 17**, consult—
- (a) the FMA; and
 - (b) the applicant about the conditions and standards that the Bank proposes to impose in relation to the applicant (if the Bank issues a licence). 5
- 21 Notice of decision**
- (1) The Bank must give notice of its decision under **section 17** to the applicant.
 - (2) If the Bank refuses to issue a licence, the notice must include a statement of the Bank's reasons for doing so.
- 22 Bank must keep register of licensed deposit takers** 10
- (1) The Bank must keep a public register of licensed deposit takers.
 - (2) The Bank must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the information contained in the public register is available through the Bank's Internet site.
- 23 Form and content of register**
- (1) The Bank must determine the form of the register of licensed deposit takers and may amend the form as it considers necessary. 15
 - (2) The register must include the following in relation to each licensed deposit taker:
 - (a) the name of the deposit taker;
 - (b) the date on which its licence was issued: 20
 - (c) the deposit taker's current credit rating under **subpart 1 of Part 3** and the name of the rating agency that gave that rating;
 - (d) a summary of the matters that are specified by a condition of the deposit taker's licence as referred to in **section 91**;
 - (e) all other information prescribed by the regulations. 25
 - (3) The register may also include a summary of—
 - (a) 1 or more conditions or standards that apply to the deposit taker; and
 - (b) any other matters that the Bank thinks fit.

Subpart 3—Conditions of licences

- 24 Bank may impose conditions on licence** 30
- (1) The Bank may issue a licence to a person (A) subject to any of the following conditions:
 - (a) a condition that identifies the standards that A must comply with:

- (b) a condition that identifies requirements in standards that apply to A:
-
- Example**
A standard provides that a particular capital requirement applies to a deposit taker if the conditions of its licence state that the requirement applies. 5
-
- (c) conditions that provide for anything that the standards say may or must be provided for by conditions:
-
- Example**
A standard provides for a specific minimum capital ratio (within a range set out in the standard) that a deposit taker must maintain to be set in a licence condition. 10
-
- (d) conditions that impose limits or restrictions on either or both of the following:
- (i) the size or nature of the whole or any part of A’s business or proposed business: 15
 - (ii) any activities that may be carried out by A:
- (e) in the case of a person that has not yet commenced carrying on the business of borrowing and lending money in New Zealand, either or both of the following:
- (i) a condition that specifies the time period within which A must commence carrying on that business in New Zealand: 20
 - (ii) a condition that specifies the extent of that business in New Zealand that A must have within a specified period:
- (f) a condition that requires A or A’s directors (or both) to certify that 1 or more of the following have been complied with (being certification that is given in the manner specified by the Bank): 25
- (i) any prudential obligations:
 - (ii) any requirements of any other legislation that are imposed on A as a licensed deposit taker (for example, financial reporting obligations). 30
- (2) See **subpart 2 of Part 5**, which provides for a court to impose a pecuniary penalty for a contravention of a condition.

25 Bank may modify conditions of licence

- (1) The Bank may, at any time after a licence is issued, by notice to the licensed deposit taker,— 35
- (a) impose conditions of the licence (whether or not the licence is already subject to conditions); or
 - (b) vary, remove, add to, or substitute any conditions of the licence.

- (2) The Bank must, before exercising the power,—
- (a) give the deposit taker not less than 7 days' notice of the Bank's intention to do so; and
 - (b) give the deposit taker a reasonable opportunity to make submissions to the Bank; and
 - (c) have regard to those submissions.
- (3) The notice given to the deposit taker must contain, or be accompanied by, a statement of the Bank's reasons for proposing to exercise the power.

5

Subpart 4—Fit and proper requirements

26 Licensed deposit taker must obtain Bank's approval before new director or senior manager is appointed 10

- (1) A licensed deposit taker must obtain the approval of the Bank before a new director or senior manager is appointed.
- (2) A request for the Bank to give its approval under this subpart must—
- (a) contain or be accompanied by a fit and proper certificate for the new director or senior manager; and
 - (b) otherwise be made in the manner that is specified by the Bank.
- (3) This section does not apply in relation to—
- (a) a person who is appointed as a senior manager on an interim basis if the terms and conditions specified under **section 80(1)(f)** are complied with; or
 - (b) an overseas licensed deposit taker (*see instead section 30*).

15

20

27 Offence to appoint new director or senior manager without approval

A licensed deposit taker that contravenes **section 26(1)** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$500,000.

25

28 Bank's decision on approval

- (1) The Bank may, after considering a request for approval under **section 26**,—
- (a) give its approval unconditionally or subject to any conditions that the Bank thinks fit; or
 - (b) refuse to give its approval.
- (2) The Bank must give notice of its decision to the licensed deposit taker within 20 working days after receiving all of the information that the Bank reasonably requires to assist it in determining whether to give its approval.
- (3) If the Bank refuses to give its approval or its approval is subject to conditions, the notice under **subsection (2)** must contain a statement of its reasons.

30

35

- 29 Bank may suspend director or senior manager if approval not obtained**
- (1) If a licensed deposit taker fails to comply with **section 26** in relation to a director or senior manager (**B**), the Bank may make an order prohibiting or restricting B, without the leave of the Bank, from either or both of the following: 5
- (a) acting as a director of the deposit taker:
- (b) being concerned in, or taking part in the management of, the deposit taker.
- (2) The order ceases to be in force if the Bank approves the appointment.
- (3) If B knowingly fails to comply with the order, B commits an offence and is liable on conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both). 10
- (4) *See also **subpart 5 of Part 5***, which allows the District Court to make a banning order if B fails to comply with the Bank’s order.
- 30 Overseas licensed deposit taker must notify Bank if new director or senior manager is appointed** 15
- (1) An overseas licensed deposit taker must, no later than 20 working days after the appointment of a new director or senior manager, provide to the Bank a fit and proper certificate for the new director or senior manager.
- (2) An overseas licensed deposit taker that contravenes **subsection (1)** commits an infringement offence and is liable to— 20
- (a) an infringement fee of \$10,000; or
- (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$25,000.
- 31 Bank may require further fit and proper certificate**
- (1) If the Bank has given a notice to a licensed deposit taker that requires it to give to the Bank a fit and proper certificate for a specified director or senior manager, the deposit taker must, in the manner specified by the Bank, comply with the requirement. 25
- (2) This section applies whether or not a certificate in respect of the director or officer has previously been provided under this subpart. 30
- (3) A licensed deposit taker that contravenes **subsection (1)** commits an infringement offence and is liable to—
- (a) an infringement fee of \$10,000; or
- (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$25,000.
- 32 Deposit taker’s duty on becoming aware of fit and proper concerns** 35
- (1) This section applies if a licensed deposit taker becomes aware of information on the basis of which it could reasonably form the opinion that a director or

- senior manager of the deposit taker is not, or is not likely to be, a fit and proper person to hold the relevant position.
- (2) The deposit taker must, as soon as practicable, disclose to the Bank all information relevant to that matter that is in the possession or under the control of the deposit taker. 5
- (3) In forming an opinion under **subsection (1)**, the licensed deposit taker must have regard to the fit and proper matters specified in an applicable standard.
- (4) In this section, **director or senior manager** of the deposit taker includes a proposed new director or senior manager in respect of whom the deposit taker has requested approval under **section 26**. 10
- 33 Offence to fail to disclose fit and proper concerns**
- A licensed deposit taker that, without reasonable excuse, contravenes **section 32** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$500,000.
- 34 Power to remove directors and senior managers** 15
- (1) This section applies if the Bank, after having regard to the fit and proper matters specified in an applicable standard, has reasonable grounds to believe that a director or senior manager of a licensed deposit taker is not a fit and proper person to hold the relevant position.
- (2) The Bank may remove the director or senior manager from the relevant position from a date specified by the Bank. 20
- 35 Bank may direct that person may not be reappointed**
- If the Bank acts under **section 34**, the Bank may give a direction that the director or senior manager may not be reappointed as a director or senior manager of the licensed deposit taker— 25
- (a) at any time; or
- (b) for a period specified by the Bank; or
- (c) until 1 or more things specified by the Bank occur (for example, the director or senior manager receives a specified qualification).
- 36 Offence to contravene direction** 30
- (1) A licensed deposit taker that reappoints a person as a director or senior manager in contravention of a direction under **section 35** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$500,000.
- (2) A person who has been removed as a director or manager under **section 34** commits an offence if they accept reappointment to a position in contravention of a direction under **section 35**. 35
- (3) A person who commits an offence against **subsection (2)** is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$50,000.

37 Further provisions about power to remove

- (1) **Sections 34 and 35** apply whether or not the director or senior manager is a fit and proper person to hold their position under the licensed deposit taker’s fit and proper policy.
- (2) **Sections 34 and 35** do not apply to a director of an overseas deposit taker. 5
- (3) **Sections 34 and 35** have effect despite any agreement, legislation, or rule of law, or the terms of the constitution of a licensed deposit taker.

38 How power to remove is exercised

- (1) The Bank must, before exercising a power under **section 34**,—
 - (a) give the licensed deposit taker and the director or senior manager not less than 7 days’ notice of the Bank’s intention to do so; and 10
 - (b) give the licensed deposit taker and the director or senior manager a reasonable opportunity to make submissions to the Bank; and
 - (c) have regard to those submissions.
- (2) The notice given to the deposit taker and the director or senior manager must contain, or be accompanied by, a statement of the Bank’s reasons for proposing to exercise the power. 15
- (3) The Bank must exercise the powers conferred by **sections 34 and 35** by giving notice to—
 - (a) the licensed deposit taker; and 20
 - (b) the director or the senior manager; and
 - (c) in the case of a director, the Registrar of Companies.
- (4) A notice given under **subsection (3)(c)** is sufficient compliance with section 159 of the Companies Act 1993.

Subpart 5—Bank’s approval required for certain changes 25

~~*Change of control*~~ *Obtaining significant influence*

39 Person who obtains ~~control~~ significant influence over licensed deposit taker must obtain Bank’s approval

- (1) A person (A) must obtain the approval of the Bank before giving effect to a transaction if the transaction would result in A obtaining ~~control~~ significant influence over a licensed deposit taker. 30
- (2) In this section and **section 40**, a person (A) ~~obtains control~~ obtains significant influence over a licensed deposit taker if—
 - (a) A obtains the power (whether directly or indirectly) to—
 - (i) exercise, or control the exercise of, ~~50%~~ 25% or more of the voting rights in the deposit taker; or 35

- (ii) appoint 50% or more of the directors of the deposit taker; or
- (b) A obtains, together with 1 or more specified persons, the power (whether directly or indirectly) to—
- (i) exercise, or control the exercise of, ~~50%~~ 25% or more of the voting rights in the deposit taker; or 5
- (ii) appoint 50% or more of the directors of the deposit taker.
- (3) In this section and **section 40**, **specified person**, in relation to A, means—
- (a) a person who is acting or will act jointly or in concert with A in respect of exercising, or controlling the exercise of, a power referred to in **subsection (2)(b)(i) or (ii)**; or 10
- (b) a person who acts, or is accustomed to acting, in accordance with the wishes of A.
- (4) **Subsection (1)** does not apply in relation to an overseas licensed deposit taker (*see instead section 40*).
- 40 Overseas licensed deposit taker must notify Bank if person obtains ~~control~~ significant influence** 15
- (1) If a person (A) gives effect to a transaction that results in A obtaining ~~control~~ significant influence over an overseas licensed deposit taker (B), B must give the Bank written notice of that matter within 20 working days after B becomes aware that A has obtained that ~~control~~ influence. 20
- (2) The notice must specify the following information (to the extent that B is aware of the information):
- (a) A's name and the names of any specified persons; and
- (b) the nature and extent of the power referred to in **section 39** that A (or A together with 1 or more specified persons) may exercise or control; 25
and
- (c) the date on which A obtained the ~~control~~ significant influence.
- (3) An overseas licensed deposit taker that contravenes **subsection (1)** commits an infringement offence and is liable to—
- (a) an infringement fee of \$10,000; or 30
- (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$25,000.

Significant transactions

- 41 Licensed deposit taker must obtain Bank's approval before entering into significant transaction**
- (1) A licensed deposit taker must obtain the approval of the Bank before entering into a significant transaction. 35
- (2) In this Act, **significant transaction** means any of the following:

- (a) a transaction that involves,—
 - (i) in the case of an overseas deposit taker, the transfer of all or a material part of the deposit taker’s New Zealand business to another person; or
 - (ii) in the case of any other deposit taker, the transfer of all or a material part of the deposit taker’s business to another person: 5
- (b) any other transaction of a kind that is specified in an applicable standard as a significant transaction in respect of which approval is required under this subpart.
- (3) Whether a part of a business is **material** must be determined in accordance with an applicable standard. 10

Amalgamation

42 Licensed deposit taker must obtain Bank’s approval before amalgamation

- (1) A licensed deposit taker must obtain the approval of the Bank before the deposit taker amalgamates with another person (whether it occurs under Part 13 of the Companies Act 1993 or any other law of similar effect that results in 2 or more entities amalgamating and continuing as 1 entity). 15
- (2) In this subpart, **amalgamated entity** means the single entity that is proposed to result from and continue after a proposed amalgamation.
- (3) **Subsection (1)** does not apply in relation to an overseas licensed deposit taker (*see instead section 43*). 20

43 Overseas licensed deposit taker must notify Bank if it amalgamates with another person

- (1) If an overseas licensed deposit taker (A) amalgamates with another person (under a law that results in 2 or more entities amalgamating and continuing as 1 entity), A must give the Bank written notice of the amalgamation within 20 working days after it takes effect. 25
- (2) The notice must specify—
 - (a) the names of each amalgamating entity and the amalgamated entity; and
 - (b) the date of the amalgamation. 30
- (3) An overseas licensed deposit taker that contravenes this section commits an infringement offence and is liable to—
 - (a) an infringement fee of \$10,000; or
 - (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$25,000.

Consequences of failing to get approval

44 Offence to fail to get approval

- (1) A person (A) commits an offence if A—
- (a) contravenes **section 39, 41, or 42**; and
 - (b) knows that, or is reckless as to whether, it must obtain the Bank's approval under that section. 5
- (2) A person that commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both):
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000. 10

45 Failure to get approval does not invalidate proposed change

Nothing in this subpart invalidates any change ~~of control~~ in significant influence over a licensed deposit taker, significant transaction, or amalgamation made without the approval of the Bank.

Process for approval 15

46 Meaning of proposed change

In this subpart, **proposed change** means any of the following in respect of which approval is required under this subpart:

- (a) the obtaining of ~~control~~ significant influence over a licensed deposit taker: 20
- (b) the entering into of a significant transaction:
- (c) the amalgamation of a licensed deposit taker with 1 or more other persons.

47 Request for approval

- (1) A request for the Bank to give its approval under this subpart must be made in the manner that the Bank specifies. 25
- (2) A joint request may be made by 2 or more persons that are parties to the proposed change.

48 Report on proposal

- (1) The Bank may arrange for a suitably qualified person (B) to prepare a report on a proposed change to assist the Bank with performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties under this subpart. 30
- (2) A person that makes a request and every other party to the proposed change must provide to B the information that B requires to assist them in preparing the report. 35

- 49 Bank must consider whether it would still be satisfied of licensing matters**
 The Bank must, in considering a request for approval under this subpart, consider whether, if the proposed change occurs, the Bank would still be satisfied of the matters set out in **section 17** (which are the matters that the Bank must be satisfied of before an applicant is entitled to be issued with a licence). 5
- 50 Bank’s decision on approval**
- (1) The Bank may, after considering a request for approval under this subpart,—
- (a) give its approval unconditionally or subject to any conditions that the Bank may impose under **subsection (3)**; or
- (b) refuse to give its approval. 10
- (2) The Bank must give notice of its decision to the licensed deposit taker and any other person who made the request within 20 working days after receiving both of the following:
- (a) all of the information that the Bank reasonably requires to assist it in determining whether to give its approval: 15
- (b) all reports that the Bank has arranged to receive under this subpart in respect of the matter.
- (3) The approval may be subject to any conditions prescribed by the regulations or conditions that relate to matters prescribed in the regulations.
- (4) If the Bank refuses to give its approval, the notice under **subsection (2)** must contain a statement of its reasons for doing so. 20
- 51 Offence to contravene condition of approval**
 A person that contravenes a condition of approval imposed under **section 50** commits an offence and is liable on conviction,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, to a fine not exceeding \$100,000: 25
- (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.
- 52 Requirement for approval is in addition to other requirements**
 This subpart does not limit any other legislation that must be complied with in order to give effect to a proposed change that requires approval under this subpart (for example, in the case of amalgamating companies, the requirements of Part 13 of the Companies Act 1993). 30

Subpart 6—Cancellation

- 53 Cancellation of licence**
- (1) The Bank may cancel a licence held by a person (A) if the Bank is satisfied that— 35

- (a) the information provided under **section 16** is false or misleading in a material particular and A has not yet commenced carrying on the business of borrowing and lending money in New Zealand:
 - (b) A has contravened a condition under **section 24(1)(e)(i)** (which requires A to commence carrying on the business of borrowing and lending money in New Zealand within a particular period): 5
 - (c) A is not, or is no longer, a deposit taker and A does not owe any obligations to pay money to any eligible investor under any protected deposit:
 - (d) A has been liquidated, wound up, or dissolved or has otherwise ceased to exist. 10
- (2) For the purposes of **subsection (1)(c)**, the Bank may disregard any obligation on A to pay money under a right of subrogation under **subpart 4 of Part 6**.

54 Process for cancelling licence

- (1) The Bank must, before cancelling a licence held by a person (A),—
- (a) consult the FMA; and 15
 - (b) give A notice of the Bank’s intention to cancel the licence; and
 - (c) have regard to any objections that are received before the close of the date specified under **subsection (2)(b)**.
- (2) The notice given to A must—
- (a) contain, or be accompanied by, a statement of the Bank’s reasons for proposing to cancel the licence; and 20
 - (b) specify the date by which A must deliver any objection to the Bank (which must be not less than 20 working days after the date of the notice).
- (3) **Subsection (1)(b) and (c)** does not apply if— 25
- (a) A asked the Bank to cancel its licence; or
 - (b) A has been liquidated, wound up, or dissolved or has otherwise ceased to exist.

55 Notice of cancellation

- The Bank must, as soon as practicable after cancelling a licence held by a person (A), give— 30
- (a) notice of the cancellation on the Bank’s Internet site; and
 - (b) in the case of a cancellation under **section 53(1)(a) to (c)**, notice of the cancellation to A.

Subpart 7—Appeals

56 Appeals against licensing and fit and proper decisions

A person may appeal to the court against a decision of the Bank under this Part to—

- (a) decline to issue a licence to the person; or 5
- (b) decline to approve the person as a director or senior manager under **subpart 4**; or
- (c) remove the person as a director or senior manager under **subpart 4**.

57 Appeals against other decisions of Bank on questions of law only

A person that considers that any of the following decisions of the Bank is wrong in law may appeal to the court against the decision on a question of law only: 10

- (a) a decision to impose conditions on the person’s licence or proposed licence or to vary, revoke, add to, or substitute any conditions on the person’s licence; or 15
- (b) a decision to decline to give an approval under **subpart 5**.

58 Appeal does not operate as stay

An appeal under this subpart does not operate as a stay of any decision appealed against unless the court orders otherwise.

Part 3 20

Regulation of deposit takers

Subpart 1—Credit rating

59 Licensed deposit taker must have current credit rating

- (1) A licensed deposit taker must have a current credit rating that is given by an approved rating agency. 25
- (2) In this Act, a **credit rating**, in relation to a deposit taker, is a rating of its creditworthiness that complies with the requirements prescribed by the standards.
- (3) See **section 70**, which allows the Bank to grant an exemption from this section. 30

60 Offence to fail to have current credit rating

A licensed deposit taker that contravenes **section 59** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.

61 Bank may approve rating agencies

- (1) The Bank may approve a person as a rating agency for the purposes of this Act.
- (2) In deciding whether to approve a person as a rating agency, the Bank must have regard to the following:
 - (a) the independence of the rating agency: 5
 - (b) the adequacy of resources available to the rating agency:
 - (c) the credibility and objectivity of the rating agency's methodology:
 - (d) the consistency and comparability of the rating agency's ratings when assessed against ratings industry practice:
 - (e) the adequacy of the rating agency's disclosure of information, including information about its processes, experience, and ownership: 10
 - (f) relevant international standards, codes, and recommended practices relating to the ratings industry.

62 List of approved rating agencies

The Bank must publish and keep up to date a list of approved rating agencies on the Bank's Internet site at all reasonable times. 15

63 Bank may review approval

- (1) The Bank may, at any time, review the approval of a person as a rating agency, and in conducting the review the Bank must have regard to the matters in **section 61(2)**. 20
- (2) If, after conducting the review, the Bank considers that the person should no longer be an approved rating agency, it may revoke the approval.
- (3) A credit rating given to a deposit taker by an agency at a time when the agency was an approved rating agency does not cease to be a rating from an approved rating agency for the purposes of this Act by reason of the fact that the approval of the agency has expired or has been revoked. 25

64 Licensed deposit taker must notify Bank of change in rating

- (1) A licensed deposit taker must, within 20 working days after receiving notice that its credit rating has changed, deliver to the Bank a certificate by the approved rating agency of the new rating. 30
- (2) The certificate must state the date on which it was given.
- (3) A licensed deposit taker that contravenes this section commits an infringement offence and is liable to—
 - (a) an infringement fee of \$10,000; or
 - (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$25,000. 35

- 65 Licensed deposit taker must notify Bank of credit watch warning**
- (1) A licensed deposit taker must, within 20 working days after receiving notice that a credit watch warning has been given in respect of the deposit taker's credit rating, deliver to the Bank a certificate by the approved rating agency of the credit watch warning. 5
- (2) The certificate must state the date on which it was given and the reasons for it.
- (3) In this section, **credit watch warning** means any word, expression, or symbol used by an approved rating agency to indicate that the agency has a deposit taker under consideration with a view to a possible downgrading in a credit rating given to the deposit taker by the agency. 10
- (4) A licensed deposit taker that contravenes **subsection (1)** commits an infringement offence and is liable to—
- (a) an infringement fee of \$10,000; or
- (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$25,000.
- 66 Disclosure of credit rating on licensed deposit taker's Internet site** 15
- (1) This section applies to a licensed deposit taker (A) if—
- (a) A is required to comply with **section 59** or A otherwise has a current credit rating given by an approved rating agency; and
- (b) an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, A contains information or advertising about debt securities issued by A that are offered in New Zealand. 20
- (2) A must ensure that the Internet site—
- (a) states clearly and prominently—
- (i) A's current credit rating; and
- (ii) the name of the agency by which the rating was given; and 25
- (iii) the rating scale of which the rating forms part; or
- (b) contains a prominent link to another Internet site that clearly and prominently states the matters specified in **paragraph (a)**.
- (3) A licensed deposit taker that contravenes this section commits an infringement offence and is liable to— 30
- (a) an infringement fee of \$20,000; or
- (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$50,000.
- 67 Other advertising of credit ratings**
- (1) A licensed deposit taker may distribute an advertisement that refers to its current credit rating, or to any part of the rating, only if the advertisement also states clearly and prominently— 35
- (a) the rating; and

- (b) the name of the agency that gave the rating; and
- (c) that a description of any scale of which the rating forms part is available on a specified Internet site.
- (2) The Internet site that is specified may be an Internet site maintained by, or on behalf of, the licensed deposit taker or the agency that gave the rating. 5
- (3) For the purposes of this section and **section 68**,—
- (a) an advertisement is **distributed** if it is communicated to the public in New Zealand (with a view to obtaining business from relevant investors) by newspaper, magazine, brochure, pamphlet, notice, circular, radio or television broadcast, film, the Internet, or other means; and 10
- (b) **relevant investor** means a person to whom the licensed deposit taker makes an offer referred to in **clause 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2**.
- (4) However, this section does not apply to advertising on an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, a licensed deposit taker (but **section 66** will apply). 15
- (5) A licensed deposit taker that contravenes this section commits an infringement offence and is liable to—
- (a) an infringement fee of \$20,000; or
- (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$50,000.
- 68 Licensed deposit taker must not disclose or advertise credit ratings from non-approved agencies** 20
- (1) A licensed deposit taker must not—
- (a) disclose to a relevant investor a rating from a non-approved agency; or
- (b) distribute an advertisement for any of the deposit taker’s deposit-taking business that refers to a rating from a non-approved agency. 25
- (2) **Subsection (1)(a)** does not apply to a disclosure to an associated person or employee of the deposit taker.
- (3) In this section, **rating from a non-approved agency**—
- (a) means, in relation to a licensed deposit taker, an assessment of its credit or creditworthiness that is in substance a credit rating or financial strength rating (whether called a rating, grading, scoring, ranking, or by any other name) that is issued or given by an agency that is not an approved rating agency; but 30
- (b) does not include a credit rating referred to in **section 63(3)**.
- (4) A licensed deposit taker that contravenes this section commits an infringement offence and is liable to— 35
- (a) an infringement fee of \$20,000; or
- (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$50,000.

69 Licensed deposit taker must give public notice of downgrade

- (1) If a licensed deposit taker's credit rating is downgraded, the deposit taker must give notice of the downgrade.
- (2) The notice—
 - (a) must be published on an Internet site maintained by, or on behalf of, the deposit taker; and 5
 - (b) must be published within 10 working days after the downgrade is given; and
 - (c) may include any additional matter that the deposit taker considers is relevant to a proper understanding of the reasons for the downgrade. 10
- (3) In this section, a deposit taker's credit rating is **downgraded** if it is given a credit rating by an approved rating agency that is lower than its immediately preceding credit rating.
- (4) A licensed deposit taker that contravenes this section commits an infringement offence and is liable to— 15
 - (a) an infringement fee of \$20,000; or
 - (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$50,000.

70 Bank may grant exemptions from credit rating requirements

- (1) The Bank may, on the terms and conditions (if any) that it thinks fit, exempt any person or class of persons from compliance with **section 59** (which relates to credit ratings). 20
- (2) The Bank's reasons for granting an exemption (including why it is appropriate) must be published together with the exemption.
- (3) An exemption granted under this section is secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements). 25

71 Restriction on Bank's exemption power

- (1) The Bank must not grant an exemption from compliance with **section 59** unless it is satisfied that—
 - (a) the exemption is not inconsistent with the purposes of this Act; and
 - (b) the costs of compliance with the provision would be unreasonable or not justified by the benefit of compliance; and 30
 - (c) the extent of the exemption is not broader than is reasonably necessary to address the matters that gave rise to the exemption.
- (2) When considering the matters under **subsection (1)**, the Bank must have regard to— 35
 - (a) the size and nature of the businesses of the licensed deposit takers to which the exemption will relate; and

- (b) the extent to which the risks associated with not having a credit rating could be addressed or mitigated by the terms or conditions of the exemption (for example, a condition that requires an exempted deposit taker to hold additional capital).
- (3) **Subsection (2) does not limit section 4.** 5

Guidance note

Section 4 requires the Bank to take into account certain principles. Those include the desirability of the deposit-taking sector comprising a diversity of institutions to provide access to financial products and services to a diverse range of New Zealanders.

10

Subpart 2—Standards

72 Bank may issue standards

- (1) The Bank may, in accordance with this subpart, issue standards if the Bank is satisfied that the standards are necessary or desirable for 1 or more of the purposes of this Act. 15
- (2) Standards issued under this section are secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).

73 Licensed deposit taker must comply with applicable standards

- (1) A licensed deposit taker must comply with all applicable standards.
- (2) *See* **subpart 2 of Part 5**, which provides for a court to impose a pecuniary penalty for a contravention of an applicable standard. 20

74 Application of standards

- (1) A standard may do either or both of the following:
- (a) apply to all deposit takers, a particular deposit taker, or a class of deposit takers: 25
- (b) apply in all circumstances, particular circumstances, or a class of circumstances.

Example

Different lending standards may apply to lending to customers in different geographical areas.

30

- (2) A standard may provide for either or both of the following (*see* **section 24(1)(a) and (b)**):
- (a) the standard to apply to a deposit taker if a condition of its licence states that the standard applies:
- (b) a requirement of the standard to apply to a deposit taker if a condition of its licence states that the requirement applies. 35
- (3) **Subsection (2) does not limit subsection (1).**

- (4) If a matter referred to in any of **sections 77 to 89** is specified as including certain specific matters, those specific matters do not limit the matter referred to.

Procedural matters

- 75 Procedure for issuing standards** 5
- (1) Before issuing a standard (the **proposed standard**), the Bank must—
- (a) notify the Minister of the prudential policy that the Bank intends to implement through the proposed standard; and
 - (b) consult the other members of the Council of Financial Regulators; and
 - (c) consult the persons, or representatives of the persons, that the Bank considers will be substantially affected by the issue of the proposed standard. 10
- (2) A failure to comply with this section does not affect the validity of any standard.
- 76 When procedural requirements do not apply** 15
- (1) **Section 75(1)(a)** does not apply if—
- (a) the proposed standard will apply only to a particular deposit taker; or
 - (b) the Bank is satisfied that the prudential policy is of a minor or technical nature only.
- (2) **Section 75(1)(b) and (c)** does not apply to a standard that amends another standard if the Bank is satisfied that the amendment— 20
- (a) is only correcting a minor error; or
 - (b) is otherwise of a minor or technical nature only.

Proportionality framework

- 76A Bank must prepare and publish framework for taking proportionality principle into account when developing standards** 25
- (1) The Bank must—
- (a) prepare and keep up to date a proportionality framework; and
 - (b) publish a copy of the framework on the Bank’s Internet site.
- (2) The proportionality framework must set out how the Bank takes into account, or proposes to take into account, the principle under **section 4(a)(i)** when it is developing standards. 30

Guidance note

The principle under **section 4(a)(i)** relates to the desirability of taking a proportionate approach to regulation and supervision. 35

- (3) When preparing the proportionality framework, the Bank must have regard to the following:
- (a) the size and nature of the businesses of different deposit takers:
 - (b) the extent to which a range of different requirements are necessary or desirable to promote the safety and soundness of each deposit taker: 5
 - (c) the relative importance of different deposit takers to the stability of the financial system.
- (4) Before publishing the proportionality framework, the Bank must consult the persons, or representatives of the persons, that the Bank considers will be substantially affected by the framework. 10

Subject matter of standards

77 Governance, incorporation structure, and ownership

A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to 1 or more of the following matters:

- (a) the governance of a deposit taker, including— 15
 - (i) group and organisational structure; and
 - (ii) the composition, size, and structure of the governing body; and
 - (iii) the responsibilities of the governing body, of committees of that body, and of its management:
- (b) the remuneration of, and incentives available to, directors, senior managers, and employees and for any compensation or other benefits payable to directors, senior managers, and employees who cease to hold office, including matters relating to— 20
 - (i) governance of remuneration and incentive practices; and
 - (ii) alignment of those practices with prudent risk taking; and 25
 - (iii) supervisory oversight and engagement by stakeholders:
- (c) the incorporation structure of a deposit taker, including matters relating to—
 - (i) a deposit taker's constitution (including prohibiting or restricting provisions that may be included in a constitution or requiring a constitution to include specified provisions); and 30
 - (ii) whether a deposit taker must be incorporated under New Zealand legislation:
- (d) the ownership structure of a deposit taker and its ownership.

78 Capital, liquidity, security interests, and credit ratings 35

A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to 1 or more of the following matters:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) capital, including matters relating to capital ratios, minimum capital, assessing capital adequacy, capital recognition, capital repayment, defining categories of qualifying capital, and methods of calculating capital: (b) liquidity, including matters relating to managing liquidity risk, contingency funding, defining categories of qualifying liquidity, and methods of calculating liquidity: (c) security interests given over the property of the deposit taker, including 1 or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) limits on the proportion of the deposit taker’s property that may be subject to a security interest: (ii) restrictions or prohibitions on the property to which a security interest may relate: (iii) restrictions or prohibitions on who may be given a security interest over the deposit taker’s property: (iv) any other requirements relating to the terms and conditions of agreements that create or provide for a security interest: (d) ratings of creditworthiness required to be held by a licensed deposit taker, including— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the type of rating (for example, whether it is a short-term or long-term rating); and (ii) what the rating must relate to (for example, whether it indicates the creditworthiness of a deposit taker with respect to a specific financial obligation or applies to the deposit taker’s overall creditworthiness). 	<p>5</p> <p>10</p> <p>15</p> <p>20</p>
<p>79 Bail-in standards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to bail-in instruments (a bail-in standard). (2) A bail-in standard may (without limitation) do 1 or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) require a licensed deposit taker (A) to issue, enter into, or be a party to 1 or more kinds of bail-in instruments: (b) specify the terms and conditions that must be included in those bail-in instruments: (c) specify the events or other circumstances in which the matters in subsection (4)(a), (b), (c), or (d) occur: (d) specify the manner in which those bail-in instruments must be offered, entered into, or arranged: (e) provide for how much must be raised in connection with those bail-in instruments and how much must be owed in connection with those bail-in instruments. 	<p>25</p> <p>30</p> <p>35</p>

- (3) The events or circumstances under **subsection (2)(c)** may include either or both of the following:
- (a) the Bank giving a direction under **subpart 3 of Part 7**;
 - (b) the Bank giving a notice to A.
- (4) A **bail-in instrument** is a financial product or any other agreement the terms and conditions of which provide for 1 or more of the following: 5
- (a) the financial product or any rights or interests in connection with the agreement to be converted into, or exchanged for, 1 or more equity securities (or some other financial product) of A or of a subsidiary of A:
 - (b) the reduction or cancellation of an amount owing under the financial product or agreement (in whole or in part): 10
 - (c) the extension of the time for payment of an amount owing under the financial product or agreement (in whole or in part):
 - (d) any other variation of the terms and conditions of the financial product or agreement. 15

Examples

Convertible debt securities

A bail-in standard requires a licensed deposit taker (**A**) to have at least \$1 billion worth of convertible debt securities.

The standard requires the debt securities to be offered under particular terms and conditions. Under those terms and conditions, the Bank may give a direction to A that triggers the conversion of those debt securities into ordinary shares in A. 20

Loan under which amount may be written off

A bail-in standard requires a licensed deposit taker (**B**) to raise at least \$1 billion through bail-in instruments. B could borrow at least \$1 billion from another company, with the bail-in standard requiring the borrowing to be on certain terms and conditions. Under those terms and conditions, a certain portion of the debt is written off if B enters into resolution or liquidation. 25

80 Fit and proper persons

- (1) A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to matters to ensure that only a fit and proper person may be appointed to, and continue to hold, a position as a director or senior manager, including— 30
- (a) specifying the matters that are relevant to the consideration of whether a person is a fit and proper person to be appointed to, and continue to hold, a position as a director or senior manager; and 35
 - (b) specifying the information that must be provided to the Bank when seeking the Bank's approval of the appointment of a director or senior manager; and
 - (c) specifying the contents of fit and proper certificates; and

- (d) imposing requirements for establishing, implementing, maintaining, and complying with a policy for the purpose of ensuring that only fit and proper persons are appointed to, and continue to hold, positions as directors or senior managers (a **fit and proper policy**); and
 - (e) imposing requirements for re-assessing whether a director or senior manager is a fit and proper person to continue to hold their position; and 5
 - (f) specifying, for the purposes of **section 26(3)(a)**, terms and conditions in connection with a senior manager who is appointed on an interim basis (for example, a term or condition relating to the permitted period of appointment and requirements that must be complied with before the person is appointed). 10
- (2) A standard for a fit and proper policy may (without limitation) require the policy to do 1 or more of the following:
- (a) specify the qualifications, requirements, and other criteria for a particular position, including matters relating to a person’s character, competence, and experience relative to the duties of the position: 15
 - (b) contain provisions to encourage any person to disclose information to the deposit taker or the Bank that may be relevant to a fit and proper assessment:
 - (c) contain provisions for giving or obtaining any consents required for the collection and use of any information by— 20
 - (i) the deposit taker to comply with the policy or **subpart 4 of Part 2**; and
 - (ii) the Bank for the performance or exercise of its functions, powers, or duties in connection with the policy. 25

81 Lending and other exposures

- (1) A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to 1 or more of the following matters:
- (a) loan concentration and risk exposures:
 - (b) a deposit taker’s business of lending money (a **lending standard**): 30
 - (c) exposures to related parties of a deposit taker, including any of the following matters:
 - (i) requiring transactions between a deposit taker and any related party to be entered into only on a particular basis (for example, on arm’s-length terms): 35
 - (ii) monitoring transactions between a deposit taker and any related party:
 - (iii) managing risks arising from exposures to any related party:
 - (iv) writing-off exposures to any related party:

- (v) any other limits or restrictions on exposures to related parties.
- (2) A lending standard may specify income-based criteria, asset-based criteria, or any other criteria that must be applied by a deposit taker (or non-deposit-taking lender) when determining whether a person qualifies for a loan or the provision of any other credit. 5
-
- Examples of criteria**
- The types of criteria that may be specified include debt-to-income ratios and loan-to-value ratios.
-
- (3) A lending standard may impose reporting requirements in connection with the other requirements of the standard. 10
- (4) A standard may define related party for the purposes of **subsection (1)(c)**.
- (5) In this subpart, **lending** means providing credit under credit contracts (within the meaning of **clause 1 of Schedule 2**).
- 82 Classes of lending must be prescribed by regulations**
- (1) A lending standard may relate only to the class or classes of lending that are prescribed by the regulations. 15
- (2) The regulations may prescribe classes of lending by reference to the purpose of the lending, the nature of the lending, or any other circumstances in which the lending occurs.
- 83 Application of lending standards may extend to non-deposit-taking lenders** 20
- (1) A lending standard may apply to a particular non-deposit-taking lender or class of non-deposit-taking lenders if the regulations authorise the Bank to issue a lending standard with that application.
- (2) A non-deposit-taking lender to which a lending standard applies must comply with the standard (*see* **subpart 2 of Part 5**, which provides for a court to impose a pecuniary penalty for a contravention of an applicable standard). 25
- 84 Risk management, business continuity planning, and problem assets**
- A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to 1 or more of the following matters:
- (a) the management by a deposit taker of 1 or more of the following risks (including policies and processes to identify, measure, evaluate, monitor, report on, control, and mitigate those risks): 30
- (i) operational risk:
- (ii) credit risk:
- (iii) liquidity risk: 35
- (iv) interest rate risk:
- (v) concentration risk:

- (vi) market risk:
- (vii) model risk (for example, the risk that a model for calculating capital will not perform adequately):
- (viii) cybersecurity risk:
- (b) policies and processes for— 5
 - (i) business continuity planning:
 - (ii) the early identification and management of problem assets (including the classification and valuation of those assets); and
 - (iii) maintaining adequate provisions and reserves in connection with problem assets. 10

85 Depositor compensation

A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to any 1 or more of the following matters in connection with the depositor compensation scheme:

- (a) making available to the Bank the information that the Bank considers is necessary or desirable for the performance or exercise of its functions, powers, or duties under **Part 6** (including information about the size and composition of protected deposits and information about investors to determine actual or potential entitlements to compensation under that Part): 15
- (b) gathering the information referred to in **paragraph (a)**: 20
- (ba) providing for the identification of a debt security as being issued out of, or administered by, an overseas office or branch of a licensed deposit taker or a New Zealand office or branch of that deposit taker (see **section 191(2)(aa)**):
- (c) facilitating the Bank's ability to provide entitlements to compensation to, or on account of, eligible investors under **Part 6** as soon as practicable after a specified event notice is issued (for example, to enable the Bank to quickly and accurately identify eligible investors and protected deposits in connection with that notice). 25

Guidance note

See **section 87**, which provides for disclosure standards to relate to matters in connection with the depositor compensation scheme.

86 Covered bonds and securitisation

A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to any 1 or more of the following in connection with covered bonds or other securitisation arrangements: 35

- (a) information that must be provided to the Bank for the purposes of **sub-part 10 of Part 7**:

- (b) requirements in relation to covered bonds for the purposes of **section 408(2)(g)**:
- (c) limits on the proportion of property that may be beneficially owned by a person (for example, a special purpose vehicle) that grants, or may grant, a security interest in its property for the benefit of a holder of a covered bond: 5
- (d) restrictions or prohibitions on the property to which a covered bond or any other securitisation arrangement may relate:
- (e) restrictions or prohibitions on who may be a party to a covered bond or other securitisation arrangement: 10
- (f) any other requirements relating to the terms and conditions of covered bonds or other securitisation arrangements.

87 Disclosure of information

- (1) A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to the disclosure of information to the Bank or the public, or both (a **disclosure standard**). 15
 - (2) A disclosure standard may (without limitation)—
 - (a) provide for when and how ~~a disclosure document~~ disclosure information must be published, provided, or otherwise made available, ~~and, including providing for any of the following:~~
 - (i) any document of the kind that is specified in the standard and that is required by any relevant legislation to contain, be amended to contain, or be accompanied by the disclosure information: 20
 - (ii) any other communication of the kind that is specified in the standard to contain, or be accompanied by, the disclosure information:
 - (iii) a symbol to be used in the circumstances specified in the standard; and 25
-
- Example**
- A standard may require a deposit taker to use a symbol to identify its protected deposits in advertisements, on Internet sites, and in account statements. 30
-
- (b) provide to whom the disclosure ~~document~~ information must be published, provided, or otherwise made available (for example, the Bank, the public, or a particular class of the public); and
 - (c) prescribe the information that must, or must not, be disclosed in the disclosure ~~document~~ information, including requiring the disclosure of information about any of the following in connection with a licensed deposit taker or licensed deposit taker group: 35
 - (i) governance and other corporate matters:

- (ii) financial matters (for example, the deposit taker’s financial condition and performance):
- (iii) risk exposure and risk management:
- (iv) prudential matters:
- (iva) matters in connection with the depositor compensation scheme: 5
- (v) any other matters relating to the business, operation, and management of the deposit taker or licensed deposit taker group; and
- (d) prohibit or restrict the use in ~~a disclosure document~~ disclosure information of prescribed words, information, sounds, images, graphics, or other matters; and 10
- (e) prescribe requirements for preparing and presenting financial information; and
- (f) prescribe requirements as to the layout or method of presentation of disclosure ~~documents~~ information (including the length of a ~~disclosure document that contains the information~~ and of the parts of ~~a disclosure that~~ document, the size of type used, and when information may be incorporated by reference); and 15
- (g) prescribe the documents that must, or must not, accompany ~~a disclosure document~~ disclosure information.
- (3) In this section, ~~disclosure document~~ information means the document or other information that must be published, provided, or otherwise made available under a disclosure standard. 20
- (4) In this section, relevant legislation means any of the following:
- (a) prudential legislation:
- (b) financial markets legislation within the meaning of section 4 of the Financial Markets Authority Act 2011: 25
- (c) the Anti-Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism Act 2009 and any regulations made under that Act.

88 Contingency and recovery plans and facilitating resolution under Part 7

Contingency and recovery plans 30

- (1) A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to contingency and recovery plans, including 1 or more of the following matters:
- (a) the purposes for which a deposit taker must have those plans (for example, to ensure that a deposit taker is reasonably prepared in the event of a resolution under **subparts 4 to 8 of Part 7**): 35
- (b) the contents of those plans, for example, the scenarios the plans must cover and the strategies and methods that must be included in the plans for dealing with those scenarios:

- (c) the persons responsible for maintaining, activating, or implementing those plans:
 - (d) the notifying of the Bank of the activation of those plans:
 - (e) the arrangements for activating and implementing those plans (for example, obtaining necessary human, technological, financial, and other resources): 5
 - (f) the reviewing, updating, or testing of those plans:
 - (g) the changing of those plans (including when the Bank requires a change to be made).
- Facilitating resolution under **Part 7** (including pre-positioning requirements)* 10
- (2) A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to any matters to ensure that, in the event of a resolution under **subparts 4 to 8 of Part 7**, the resolution can be carried out in an orderly manner and otherwise in accordance with the purposes set out in **section 256**, including requirements in connection with the following: 15
- (a) the deposit taker having appropriate capacity and capability to help ensure that any financial distress or other difficulties that may occur are dealt with in an orderly manner (for example, having appropriate policies, processes, controls, or other arrangements in place):
 - (b) an implementation plan in connection with the matters referred to in **paragraph (a)**: 20
 - (c) a regular process to test the matters referred to in **paragraph (a)**.

Examples

Mechanisms to support customers' access

A standard may require a bank (**A**) to have mechanisms in place ahead of a bank failure for the purpose of ensuring that A's customers have some continued access to liquidity and banking services (in particular, mechanisms to enable customers to quickly access their transactional account to a certain extent after A enters resolution). 25

Mechanisms to support separability

A's business has 3 main parts: residential property lending, rural lending, and other business lending. 30

A standard may require A to arrange its operations to enable those parts to be efficiently restructured or separated out if A enters resolution. See the example in **section 316**, which shows how the Bank's disposal power in a resolution may be exercised to separate out those parts. 35

89 Other matters

- (1) A standard may regulate, deal with, or otherwise relate to 1 or more of the following matters:

- Outsourcing*
- (a) arrangements for any business, or functions relating to any business, of a deposit taker to be carried on by any person other than the deposit taker:
- Significant transactions*
- (b) when a transaction is a significant transaction in respect of which approval is required under **subpart 5 of Part 2** and when a part of a business is material for the purposes of **section 41**: 5
- Restrictions or prohibitions on activities*
- (c) restrictions or prohibitions on either or both of the following:
- (i) the activities that a deposit taker may carry out other than in their capacity as a deposit taker: 10
- (ii) the activities that a deposit taker (other than an overseas person) may carry out outside New Zealand:
- Internal controls and internal assurance function*
- (d) internal controls and assurance, including— 15
- (i) internal controls in connection with organisational structure, accounting systems, checks and balances, and safeguarding property; and
- (ii) the review and assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls; and 20
- (iii) the performance of an independent and effective internal assurance function:
- Matters prescribed in regulations*
- (e) any other matters that may be prescribed in the regulations.
- (2) In this section, **internal assurance function** includes— 25
- (a) assessing policies, processes, and internal controls; and
- (b) providing assurance that policies and processes are being complied with.

Bank's approval may be required

- 90 Standards may require Bank's approval**
- (1) A standard may impose a requirement for the Bank's approval in connection with a matter referred to in any of **sections 77 to 89**. 30

Examples

Standard relating to capital

A standard may require the Bank's approval relating to capital recognition, capital repayment, and methodologies for calculating capital adequacy. 35

Standard relating to overseas activities

A standard may require a deposit taker to obtain the Bank's approval before establishing an overseas branch or subsidiary.

-
- (2) If a standard provides for the Bank's approval,—
- (a) the standard must set out an appropriate manner in which the Bank must decide whether to give its approval and any conditions of the approval (for example, by specifying the matters that the Bank must have regard to, or be satisfied of, when deciding those matters); and 5
- (b) a request for approval must be made in the manner specified by the Bank. 10
- (3) A contravention of a condition of the Bank's approval must be treated as being a contravention of the standard that imposed the requirement for the Bank's approval.

Guidance note

See **subpart 2 of Part 5**, which allows the court to impose a pecuniary penalty for a contravention of a standard (which includes a contravention of a condition of the Bank's approval). 15

*Conditions***91 Standards may provide for matters to be specified by conditions**

- (1) The purpose of this section is to provide the flexibility to allow the requirements or other matters in standards to be set in a manner that takes into account the circumstances of particular deposit takers. 20
- (2) A standard may provide for a requirement or other matter to be specified by a condition of a licence if the Bank, after having regard to the considerations under **subsection (3)**, is satisfied as referred to in **subsection (4)**. 25

Example

A standard specifies a range of quantitative capital requirements and provides for the requirements that apply to a particular deposit taker to be set within that range in the conditions of the deposit taker's licence.

-
- (3) The Bank must have regard to— 30
- (a) the purpose of this section; and
- (b) whether the requirement or other matter would be more appropriately dealt with in standards only (rather than being specified by a condition of a licence).
- (4) The Bank must be satisfied that the standard— 35
- (a) sets an appropriate range or limit within which the requirement or matter may be specified by the condition; or

- (b) sets out an appropriate manner for the Bank to decide on the terms of the condition (for example, by specifying the matters that the Bank must have regard to, or be satisfied of, when deciding what condition is to apply).

Subpart 3—Directors’ and New Zealand chief executive officers’ due diligence duty 5

92 Duty of directors of licensed deposit takers

- (1) Every director of a licensed deposit taker must exercise due diligence to ensure that the deposit taker complies with its prudential obligations.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, the director must exercise the care, diligence, and skill that a reasonable director would exercise in the same circumstances, taking into account (without limitation)— 10
- (a) the size and nature of the business of the deposit taker; and
- (b) the position of the director and the nature of the responsibilities undertaken by the director. 15

(2A) In this section, **prudential obligation** has the meaning set out in **section 6**, except that it does not include an obligation imposed by or under the **Anti-Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism Act 2009** or regulations made under that Act.

(2B) This section does not apply in relation to an overseas licensed deposit taker (see instead **section 92A**). 20

- (3) See **subpart 2 of Part 5**, which provides for a court to impose a pecuniary penalty for a contravention of the duty under this section.

Compare: ~~Compare:~~ 2015 No 70 s 44

92A Duty of New Zealand chief executive officers of overseas licensed deposit takers 25

- (1) Every New Zealand chief executive officer of an overseas licensed deposit taker must exercise due diligence to ensure that the deposit taker complies with its prudential obligations.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, the New Zealand chief executive officer must exercise the care, diligence, and skill that a reasonable New Zealand chief executive officer would exercise in the same circumstances, taking into account (without limitation)— 30
- (a) the size and nature of the business of the deposit taker; and
- (b) the position of the New Zealand chief executive officer and the nature of the responsibilities undertaken by them. 35
- (3) In this section, **prudential obligation** has the meaning set out in **section 6**, except that it does not include an obligation imposed by or under the **Anti-**

- Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism Act 2009 or regulations made under that Act.
- (4) See **subpart 2 of Part 5**, which provides for a court to impose a pecuniary penalty for a contravention of the duty under this section.
- 93 Meaning of due diligence** 5
- In this subpart, **due diligence** includes taking reasonable steps to ensure that the deposit taker—
- (a) requires its employees and agents to follow procedures, or has implemented automated procedures, that are designed to ensure compliance with the prudential obligations; and 10
- (b) has in place methods for systematically identifying deficiencies in the effectiveness of the procedures for compliance; and
- (c) promptly remedies any deficiencies discovered.
- 93A Use of information and advice**
- (1) This section applies to each of the following persons (A) when they are performing duties under this subpart: 15
- (a) a director of a licensed deposit taker;
- (b) a New Zealand chief executive officer of an overseas licensed deposit taker.
- (2) A may rely on reports, statements, and financial data and other information prepared or supplied, and on professional or expert advice given, by any of the following persons: 20
- (a) an employee of the licensed deposit taker whom A believes on reasonable grounds to be reliable and competent in relation to the matters concerned: 25
- (b) a professional adviser or expert in relation to matters which A believes on reasonable grounds to be within the person’s professional or expert competence:
- (c) in the case of a director, any other director or committee of directors upon which A did not serve in relation to matters within the other director’s or committee’s designated authority. 30
- (3) However, **subsection (2)** applies to A only if they—
- (a) act in good faith; and
- (b) make proper inquiry where the need for inquiry is indicated by the circumstances; and 35
- (c) have no knowledge that such reliance is unwarranted.

94 Bank must prepare guidance about due diligence duties

- (1) The Bank must—
- (a) prepare and keep up to date guidance about the duties under this subpart; and
 - (b) publish a copy of the guidance on the Bank’s Internet site. 5
- (2) The guidance must include guidance about the respective roles and responsibilities of directors and senior managers.
- (3) Before publishing the guidance, the Bank must consult—
- (a) the persons, or representatives of the persons, that the Bank considers will be substantially affected by the duties under this subpart; and 10
 - (b) 1 or more entities that—
 - (i) issue guidance, or provide training, in relation to directors’ duties or other matters relating to governance; or
 - (ii) otherwise act as a professional body for directors.
- (4) As soon as practicable after publishing the guidance, the Bank must also publish on its Internet site— 15
- (a) a list of the names of the persons that made a written submission to the Bank as part of the consultation process under **subsection (3)**; and
 - (b) a copy of each of those submissions.
- (5) However, the Bank is not required to publish a copy of the whole or any part of a submission under **subsection (4)** if— 20
- (a) the person who made the submission requests (in the manner that is specified by the Bank) that the Bank not publish the submission or that part; or
 - (b) the Bank is satisfied that there is a good reason to not publish the submission or that part (for example, to protect the privacy of a natural person, to protect confidential information, or to avoid infringing copyright). 25

94 ~~Prohibition on indemnities or insurance~~

- (1) ~~A licensed deposit taker, or an associated person, must not indemnify, or directly or indirectly effect insurance for, a director of the deposit taker in respect of—~~ 30
- (a) ~~liability for any breach of **section 92**; or~~
 - (b) ~~costs incurred by the director in defending or settling any claim or proceeding relating to that liability.~~ 35
- (2) ~~An indemnity given in breach of this section is void.~~
- (3) ~~This section is subject to **sections 95 and 96**.~~
- (4) ~~In this section and **sections 95 and 96**,~~

~~director includes a former director~~

~~effect insurance includes to pay, whether directly or indirectly, the costs of the insurance~~

~~indemnify includes to relieve or excuse from liability, whether before or after the liability arises.~~

5

95 Permitted indemnities for certain liabilities or costs

(1) ~~A licensed deposit taker, or an associated person, may, if expressly authorised by its constitution, indemnify a director of the deposit taker for any costs incurred by that person in defending or settling a proceeding that relates to liability of a kind referred to in **section 94(1)(a)** if—~~

10

(a) ~~judgment is given in the director's favour; or~~

(b) ~~the proceeding is discontinued.~~

(2) ~~A licensed deposit taker or an associated person may, if expressly authorised by its constitution, indemnify a director of the deposit taker in respect of—~~

(a) ~~liability of a kind referred to in **section 94(1)(a)** (but not a liability that arises out of a failure to act in good faith when acting in the capacity as a director); or~~

15

(b) ~~costs incurred by that director in defending or settling any claim or proceeding relating to any such liability.~~

96 Permitted insurance for certain liability or costs

20

(1) ~~A licensed deposit taker, or an associated person, may, if expressly authorised by its constitution and with the prior approval of its board of directors, effect insurance for a director of the deposit taker in respect of—~~

(a) ~~liability of a kind referred to in **section 94(1)(a)**; or~~

(b) ~~costs incurred by that director in defending or settling any claim or proceeding relating to that liability.~~

25

(2) ~~The directors of the licensed deposit taker, or of an associated person, who vote in favour of authorising the insurance must sign a certificate stating that, in their opinion, the cost of effecting the insurance is fair to the deposit taker or associated person (as the case may be).~~

30

(3) ~~The director who is insured is personally liable to the deposit taker or associated person for the cost of effecting insurance if—~~

(a) ~~**subsection (2)** has not been complied with in effecting the insurance; or~~

(b) ~~reasonable grounds did not exist for the opinion set out in the certificate given under **subsection (2)**.~~

35

- (4) ~~However, **subsection (3)** does not apply to the extent that the insurance was fair to the deposit taker or associated person at the time the insurance was effected.~~

~~**97 Details of indemnity or insurance must be entered in interests register**~~

~~The board of a licensed deposit taker or an associated person must ensure that details of any indemnity given to, or insurance effected for, any director under **section 95 or 96** are promptly entered in an interests register.~~

5

Part 4

Supervision of deposit takers

Bank to undertake prudential supervision

10

98 Prudential supervision

The Bank must in accordance with this Part undertake prudential supervision of licensed deposit takers.

Subpart 1—Bank’s information-gathering power

99 Bank may require person to supply information for purposes of Act

15

- (1) If the Bank considers it necessary or desirable for the purposes of performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties under this Act, the Bank may, by notice to any person, require the person to do 1 or more of the following:

- (a) give to the Bank any information, or class of information, that is specified in the notice:
- (b) produce for inspection any documents, or class of documents, that are specified in the notice:
- (c) if necessary, reproduce, or assist in reproducing, in usable form, information recorded or stored in those documents.

20

- (2) The information required under **subsection (1)(a)** must be given—

25

- (a) for the periods, and in the form (including consolidated form), that may be specified in the notice; and
- (b) in respect of the business, operation, or management of a person who is or may be any of the following:
 - (i) a deposit taker or any other financial service provider:
 - (ii) an associated person of a deposit taker; and
- (c) in respect of business carried on in New Zealand or elsewhere and whether as principal, broker, agent, or intermediary; and
- (d) within the period, and otherwise in the manner, that is specified in the notice.

30

35

- (3) The person must comply with **subsection (1)(b) and (c)** within the period, and otherwise in the manner, that is specified in the notice.
- (4) The Bank may take copies of any documents produced for inspection under **subsection (1)**.
- (5) For the purposes of this Act, a reference to matters relating to the **business, operation, or management** of a person includes the corporate, financial, or prudential matters of the person. 5
- 100 Offence to fail to supply information**
- (1) A person commits an offence if they refuse or fail, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a notice under **section 99**. 10
- (2) A person who commits an offence against **subsection (1)** is liable on conviction to,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000;
- (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000.
- 101 Bank may require report relating to licensed deposit taker or associated person** 15
- (1) The Bank may, by notice to a licensed deposit taker, require the deposit taker to give the Bank a report or series of reports on any matters relating to the business, operation, or management of either or both of the following:
- (a) the deposit taker: 20
- (b) any associated person of the deposit taker.
- (2) The report or series of reports must be prepared by a person approved by the Bank.
- (3) The notice must contain a statement of the reasons why the Bank wants the report or series of reports to be given. 25
- (4) The licensed deposit taker must comply with the notice within the period, and otherwise in the manner, that is specified in the notice.
- 102 Associated person must supply information**
- An associated person of the licensed deposit taker must, if required to do so by the deposit taker, supply information relating to the person in order to enable the deposit taker to comply with a notice under **section 101**. 30
- 103 Bank may require report to be published**
- (1) The Bank may, by notice to a licensed deposit taker, require the deposit taker to publish a report or series of reports under **section 101** (whether in whole or in part). 35
- (2) The notice must contain a statement of the reasons why the Bank wants the report or series of reports to be published.

- (3) The licensed deposit taker must comply with the notice within the period, and otherwise in the manner, that is specified in the notice.

104 Offence to fail to give or publish report

A licensed deposit taker or an associated person that, without reasonable excuse, contravenes a requirement under any of **sections 101 to 103** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to,— 5

- (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000:
- (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000.

105 Requirement that information be audited or reviewed

- (1) The Bank may, by notice, require a licensed deposit taker or other person to obtain an audit or a review of any information that the deposit taker or other person is required to give to the Bank under— 10

- (a) this subpart; or
- (b) an applicable standard or a condition; or
- (c) any other prudential obligation. 15

- (2) The audit or review must be carried out by an auditor, or other person, approved by the Bank.

- (3) The licensed deposit taker or other person must comply with the notice within the period, and otherwise in the manner, that is specified in the notice.

106 Offence to fail to obtain audit or review 20

A licensed deposit taker or other person that, without reasonable excuse, contravenes a requirement under **section 105** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to,—

- (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000:
- (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000. 25

107 Disclosure of information to Bank by auditors

- (1) This section and **sections 108 to 110** apply to a person (an **auditor**) who holds, or at any time has held, office as required by any legislation, as an auditor of a licensed deposit taker or of an associated person of a licensed deposit taker. 30

- (2) An auditor must disclose to the Bank information relating to the affairs of the licensed deposit taker or associated person obtained in the course of holding office as auditor if, in the opinion of the auditor,—

- (a) the licensed deposit taker or associated person—
 - (i) has contravened a prudential obligation; or 35
 - (ii) has contravened section 455 of the FMCA or any other legislation that requires proper accounting records to be kept; or

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iii) has contravened subpart 3 of Part 7 of the FMCA or any other legislation that relates to the preparation, audit, lodgement, or filing of financial statements; or (iv) is in serious financial difficulties; or (v) is, or has been, operating fraudulently or recklessly; and 	5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (b) the disclosure of the information is likely to assist, or be relevant to, the performance or exercise by the Bank of its functions, powers, or duties under this Act. 	
108 Auditor to inform of intention to disclose	
An auditor must, before disclosing any information to the Bank under section 107 , take reasonable steps to inform the licensed deposit taker or associated person of the intention to disclose the information and the nature of the information.	10
109 Protection of auditor	
(1) No civil, criminal, or disciplinary proceedings lie against an auditor arising from the disclosure in good faith of information to the Bank under section 107 .	15
(2) No tribunal, body, or authority having jurisdiction in respect of the professional conduct of an auditor may make any order against, or do any act in relation to, the auditor in respect of the disclosure referred to in subsection (1) .	20
110 Admissibility of information	
(1) No information received by the Bank under section 107 is admissible in evidence in any proceedings against the auditor concerned.	
(2) This section does not limit the admissibility of any information obtained in any other way.	25
Subpart 2—On-site inspection	
111 Purpose	
The purpose of this subpart is to facilitate the Bank’s ability to undertake prudential supervision of licensed deposit takers by doing 1 or more of the following:	30
(a) assessing the adequacy of a licensed deposit taker’s policies, processes, controls, or other arrangements for complying with its prudential obligations:	
(b) verifying a licensed deposit taker’s compliance with its prudential obligations:	35
(c) verifying the reliability of information supplied to the Bank by a licensed deposit taker under this Act:	

- (d) examining any matter relating to the business, operation, or management of a licensed deposit taker in order to understand and identify risks in connection with those matters:
- (e) monitoring a licensed deposit taker’s compliance with a remedial notice or plan under **subpart 4**: 5
- (f) examining the financial position or performance or cash flows of a licensed deposit taker:
- (g) carrying out a review of all, or 1 or more classes of, licensed deposit takers, in connection with 1 or more matters of prudential supervision (for example, a review of governance throughout the deposit-taking sector): 10
- (h) doing any other thing that is incidental and related to, or consequential on, any thing that the Bank does under **paragraphs (a) to (g)**.
- 112 Bank may conduct on-site inspection**
- (1) The Bank may enter and remain at any relevant place to carry out an on-site inspection of a licensed deposit taker if the Bank considers it necessary or desirable for the purposes of doing 1 or more of the things referred to in **section 111**. 15
- (2) The Bank—
- (a) may exercise the power only at a reasonable time and in a reasonable manner; but 20
- (b) is not required to give notice of the exercise of the power.
- (3) In this subpart, **relevant place**, in relation to a licensed deposit taker, means any place of business of the deposit taker.
- 113 Person may be required to answer questions or give information**
- During an on-site inspection, the Bank may require any employee, director, or agent of the licensed deposit taker to— 25
- (a) answer questions relating to its records and documents; and
- (b) give all other information that the Bank may reasonably require for the purpose of the inspection.
- 114 Offence relating to on-site inspection** 30
- (1) An employee, a director, or an agent of the licensed deposit taker commits an offence if they, without reasonable excuse,—
- (a) refuse or fail to comply with a requirement under **section 113** to answer any questions or give information; or
- (b) resist, obstruct, or delay the Bank in carrying out an on-site inspection under this subpart. 35
- (2) A person who commits an offence against **subsection (1)** is liable on conviction to,—

- (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000:
- (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000.

Subpart 3—Reporting duty

115 Licensed deposit taker must monitor compliance

Every licensed deposit taker must ensure that there are in place effective methods for monitoring the licensed deposit taker's compliance with the prudential obligations. 5

116 Licensed deposit taker must report contraventions

- (1) This section applies if a licensed deposit taker believes that it has contravened, may have contravened, or is likely to contravene a prudential obligation in a material respect. 10
- (2) The licensed deposit taker must, as soon as practicable after it forms the belief, give the Bank a report containing—
 - (a) details of the belief; and
 - (b) the licensed deposit taker's grounds for the belief; and 15
 - (c) all other information prescribed by the regulations (if any).

117 Offence to fail to monitor compliance and report contraventions

A licensed deposit taker that, without reasonable excuse, contravenes **section 115 or 116** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$500,000. 20

118 Restriction on use of report

A report given by a licensed deposit taker under this subpart is not admissible as evidence in a civil or criminal proceeding against the deposit taker, except in a criminal proceeding that concerns the falsity of the report.

Subpart 4—Remedial notices and plans 25

119 Bank may require licensed deposit taker to take action in relation to contravention

- (1) This section applies if—
 - (a) a licensed deposit taker has given the Bank a notice under **subpart 3**; or
 - (b) the Bank otherwise has reasonable grounds to believe that a licensed deposit taker has contravened, may have contravened, or is likely to contravene a prudential obligation. 30
- (2) The Bank may, by notice (a **remedial notice**), require the deposit taker—
 - (a) to take specified actions within a specified period—

- (i) to address the cause, or to remedy or mitigate the consequences, of the contravention; or
 - (ii) to ensure that the contravention does not occur or recur; or
- (b) to give to the Bank a plan (a **remedial plan**).
- (3) The remedial plan must set out the following: 5
 - (a) actions that the deposit taker will take—
 - (i) to address the cause, or to remedy or mitigate the consequences, of the contravention; or
 - (ii) to ensure that the contravention does not occur or recur:
 - (b) an appropriate timetable for taking the proposed actions to ensure that they are taken as soon as practicable: 10
 - (c) steps that the deposit taker will take to keep the plan current:
 - (d) any other matters required by the remedial notice.
- (4) The deposit taker must comply with a remedial notice in the manner specified in the notice. 15

120 Bank’s consideration of remedial plan

- (1) If a licensed deposit taker gives a remedial plan to the Bank, the Bank may—
 - (a) approve the remedial plan; or
 - (b) require the deposit taker to amend the remedial plan and resubmit it to the Bank by a specified date for approval or rejection; or 20
 - (c) reject the remedial plan.
- (2) Nothing in this section limits the Bank’s power to issue a further remedial notice under **section 119(2)(a)**.

121 Bank may require amendment of remedial plan

- (1) The Bank may at any time require the licensed deposit taker to amend a remedial plan that has been approved by the Bank. 25
- (2) If the Bank acts under **subsection (1)** or **section 120(1)(b)**, the licensed deposit taker must, within the period and otherwise in the manner specified by the Bank, give to the Bank an amended remedial plan that addresses the matter required to be amended. 30

122 Remedial plan may also be amended with Bank’s approval

- (1) A licensed deposit taker may also, at any time, amend a remedial plan that has been approved by the Bank, but only with the Bank’s approval.
- (2) This section does not limit **section 121**.

123 Licensed deposit taker must comply with remedial plan

If the Bank approves a remedial plan (whether as first provided or after amendment), the licensed deposit taker must take all reasonable steps to comply with the remedial plan.

124 Other provisions relating to remedial notices and plans

5

- (1) Neither a remedial notice nor a remedial plan may require the licensed deposit taker to pay compensation.
- (2) A remedial notice must set out the reasons for which it is given.

125 Offence to contravene remedial notice, fail to give amended remedial plan, or fail to take steps to comply with remedial plan

10

A licensed deposit taker that intentionally or recklessly contravenes **section 119, 121, or 123** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.

Subpart 5—Investigations

126 Bank may appoint investigator

15

- (1) This section applies if the Bank has reasonable cause to suspect that 1 or more of the following apply:
 - (a) a deposit taker or other person has failed to comply with **subpart 1 of Part 2** (requirements to be licensed and not to hold out):
 - (b) a licensed deposit taker or other person has contravened, is contravening, or is likely to contravene a prudential obligation: 20
 - (c) a licensed deposit taker has been or is operating fraudulently or recklessly.
- (2) If the Bank considers it necessary or desirable for the purposes of performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties under this Act, the Bank may appoint, in writing, a person (an **investigator**) to carry out an investigation of the affairs of a person referred to in **subsection (1)**. 25
- (3) The investigator must be an employee of the Bank or any other person who the Bank is satisfied is suitably qualified.
- (4) This subpart does not limit the Bank's information-gathering powers under **subpart 1** of this Part. 30

127 Power to obtain information

- (1) An investigator may, for the purposes of carrying out an investigation of the affairs of a person (A) referred to in **section 126(1)**, do 1 or more of the following: 35
 - (a) by notice, require A, or any director or employee of A, or any other person, to—

- (i) give any information, or class of information, relating to the business, operation, or management of A; or
- (ii) produce for inspection any documents, or class of documents, of or relating to the business, operation, or management of A that are in the custody or under the control of A or the director, employee, or other person; or 5
- (iii) if necessary, reproduce, or assist in reproducing, in usable form, any information recorded or stored in those documents:
- (b) take copies of any documents produced for inspection under **paragraph (a)**: 10
- (c) require any director or employee of A, or any other person, to answer any question relating to the business, operation, or management of A.
- (2) Any questioning under **subsection (1)(c)** may be carried out by the investigator, or a lawyer acting on behalf of the investigator, who may require the person who is subject to the questioning to take an oath or make an affirmation. 15
- (3) An investigator who exercises any powers under this section must, if requested, produce the instrument of the investigator's appointment.

128 Power to enter and search place

- (1) An investigator may, for the purposes of carrying out an investigation of the affairs of a person (A) referred to in **section 126(1)**, enter and search any place if— 20
 - (a) the occupier of the place consents; or
 - (b) the investigator obtains a warrant under this section.
- (2) An issuing officer (within the meaning of section 3 of the Search and Surveillance Act 2012) who, on an application made by an investigator in the manner provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 of that Act, is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for believing that 1 or more of the following apply may issue a warrant to the investigator: 25
 - (a) A has contravened, is contravening, or is likely to contravene a prudential obligation: 30
 - (b) it is necessary or desirable for the purpose of determining whether to exercise any powers conferred on the Bank under this Act that an investigation of the affairs of A should be carried out.
- (3) The provisions of Part 4 of the Search and Surveillance Act 2012 (except for sections 118 and 119) apply. 35

129 Offences in relation to investigations

- (1) A person commits an offence if they, without reasonable excuse,—
 - (a) hinder, obstruct, or delay an investigator in carrying out an investigation under this subpart; or

- (b) contravene a requirement of a notice given under **section 127**; or
 - (c) refuse to answer any question put to them under **section 127** or to take an oath or make an affirmation when required to do so under that section.
- (2) A person who commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,— 5
- (a) in the case of an individual, to a fine not exceeding \$100,000;
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.

Subpart 6—Confidentiality orders

- 130 Bank may make confidentiality order** 10
- (1) The Bank may make an order prohibiting the publication or communication of any information—
- (a) that discloses, or is reasonably likely to disclose, the exercise of a power under this Act; or
 - (b) that is provided or obtained in connection with any inquiry, investigation, or other proceeding of the Bank under this Act. 15
- (2) The Bank may make the order on its own initiative or on the application of any person.
- (3) The Bank may make the order on the terms and conditions (if any) that it thinks fit. 20
- (4) The prohibition in the order has effect for the period specified in the order (which must not exceed 3 years).
- (5) At the end of the period specified in the order, the Official Information Act 1982 and the Privacy Act 2020 apply to any information that was the subject of the order. 25
- (6) An order made under this section is subject to any other legislation or an order of the court.
- 131 Disclosure with Bank’s consent**
- (1) A confidentiality order does not prohibit the disclosure of any information by a person if the disclosure is with the Bank’s consent. 30
- (2) The Bank’s consent must not be unreasonably withheld.
- (3) It is reasonable for the Bank to withhold its consent if it considers that the disclosure of the information would be likely to—
- (a) prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of contraventions of any prudential obligations; or 35
 - (b) unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of a deposit taker; or
 - (c) be inconsistent with the purposes of this Act.

- (4) **Subsection (3)** does not limit the circumstances in which it may be reasonable for the Bank to withhold its consent.

132 Offence to contravene confidentiality order

- (1) A person commits an offence if they—
- (a) publish or communicate information in contravention of a confidentiality order; and 5
 - (b) know that, or are reckless as to whether, publishing or communicating the information contravenes a confidentiality order.
- (2) A person who commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,— 10
- (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both):
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.

Subpart 7—Power to require warning to be disclosed

133 Bank may require its warning to be disclosed 15

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) the Bank has reasonable cause to suspect that 1 or more of the following apply:
 - (i) a licensed deposit taker or other person has contravened, is contravening, or is likely to contravene a prudential obligation: 20
 - (ii) a licensed deposit taker has been or is operating fraudulently or recklessly; and
 - (b) the Bank has issued a warning to the licensed deposit taker or other person **(A)** about the matter referred to in **paragraph (a)**.
- (2) The Bank may, by notice given to A, order A, or all or any associated persons of A, or both to do 1 or more of the following: 25
- (a) prominently disclose a copy of the warning on 1 or more Internet sites maintained by or on behalf of A or any of those associated persons:
 - (b) ensure that every communication of the kind that is specified in the order and that is distributed by or on behalf of A or any of those associated persons contains a copy of the warning in a prominent position or is accompanied by a copy of the warning: 30
 - (c) ensure that any document of the kind that is specified in the order and that is required by any relevant legislation to be given by A, or any of those associated persons, to another person contains, or is amended to contain, a copy of the warning in a prominent position or is accompanied by a copy of the warning. 35

- (3) In this section, **relevant legislation** means any of the following:
- (a) prudential legislation:
 - (b) financial markets legislation within the meaning of section 4 of the Financial Markets Authority Act 2011:
 - (c) the Anti-Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism Act 2009 and any regulations made under that Act. 5
- 134 Procedural matters relating to order**
- The Bank may make an order under this subpart only if—
- (a) the Bank gives A at least 3 working days’ notice of the following matters before the Bank exercises the power: 10
 - (i) that the Bank may make an order; and
 - (ii) the reasons why it is considering exercising that power; and
 - (b) the Bank gives A or A’s representative an opportunity to make written submissions and to be heard on the matter within that notice period.
- 135 Other provisions relating to order** 15
- (1) The Bank may make an order under this subpart on the terms and conditions (if any) that it thinks fit.
 - (2) If the order extends to associated persons of A, the order may require—
 - (a) all, or any specified class or classes, of the associated persons to comply with the order (including associated persons that may be incorporated or formed after the date of the order); and 20
 - (b) A to provide a copy of the order to all or any of those associated persons.
 - (3) For the purpose of **subsection (2)**, the order is not required to refer to the associated persons by name.
- 136 Bank must give notice of orders** 25
- If the Bank makes an order under this subpart,—
- (a) it must, immediately after exercising the power, give notice on the Bank’s Internet site of—
 - (i) the reasons for making the order; and
 - (ii) the terms and conditions of the order (if any); and 30
 - (iii) any other information the Bank thinks relevant in the circumstances; and
 - (b) it may give public notice by any other means of the matters in **paragraph (a)**; and
 - (c) it may notify any other person of the matters in **paragraph (a)**. 35

137 Offence to fail to comply with order

- (1) A person to whom an order under this subpart applies commits an offence if the person refuses or fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with the order.
- (2) If an order under this subpart applies to an associated person of a licensed deposit taker, the associated person commits an offence if the associated person refuses or fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with the order. 5
- (3) A person who commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction to,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000: 10
- (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000.

Subpart 8—Access to information by overseas supervisor**138 Access to information by overseas supervisor**

- (1) For the purpose of an overseas supervisor's performance or exercise of its supervisory functions, powers, or duties, the Bank may authorise the overseas supervisor to do either or both of the following: 15
- (a) conduct an on-site inspection of a licensed deposit taker:
- (b) require any licensed deposit taker to give to the overseas supervisor any information relating to that person.
- (2) An authorisation may be— 20
- (a) granted for the period or periods that the Bank thinks fit; and
- (b) varied, revoked, or amended by the Bank.
- (3) This subpart has effect despite anything to the contrary in any other legislation or rule of law.

139 Bank must give notice of authorisation 25

The Bank must give notice to a licensed deposit taker if the Bank—

- (a) grants an authorisation in relation to that person; or
- (b) varies, revokes, or amends that authorisation.

140 Authorisation may relate to particular customer or client

The information that an overseas supervisor may be authorised to obtain under this subpart may include, without limitation, information about the affairs of a particular customer or client of the licensed deposit taker. 30

141 Restriction on authorisation

The Bank may grant an authorisation only if it is satisfied that sufficient provision exists to protect the confidentiality of the information obtained or required by the overseas supervisor. 35

142 Duties of licensed deposit taker

A licensed deposit taker that is given a notice under **section 139** must comply with the notice by, as the case may be,—

- (a) permitting the overseas supervisor to conduct an on-site inspection of the deposit taker; or 5
- (b) giving the overseas supervisor the required information within the period, and in the manner, specified in the notice.

143 Offence to contravene duties

A licensed deposit taker that, without reasonable excuse, contravenes **section 142** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$500,000. 10

Subpart 9—Miscellaneous

144 Privilege against self-incrimination no excuse

A person is not excused from answering any question, giving any information, reproducing or assisting in reproducing any information, or producing any document under this Part on the ground that to do so would or might incriminate or tend to incriminate that person. 15

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 175A

145 Admissibility of self-incriminating statements

- (1) A self-incriminating statement made orally by a person (whether or not the statement is recorded in writing) in the course of answering any question, giving any information, reproducing or assisting in reproducing any information, or producing any document under this Part may be used in evidence against that person only in a prosecution for any offence where the person gives evidence inconsistent with the statement. 20 25

- (2) Despite **subsection (1)**, any statement made in relation to—

- (a) a refusal or failure to answer any question, give any information, reproduce or assist in reproducing any information, produce any document, or comply with any other requirement may be used in evidence against that person in a prosecution for any offence under this Act arising from the refusal or failure: 30
- (b) the answering of any question in a way that is false or misleading in a material particular, or the giving of any information, the reproduction or assistance in reproduction of any information, or the production of any document that is false or misleading in a material particular, may be used in evidence against that person in a prosecution for any offence under this Act arising from that act. 35

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 175B

146 Effect of final decision that exercise of powers under section 99 or 127 unlawful

- (1) In any case where it is declared in a final decision given in a proceeding in respect of the exercise or purported exercise of powers conferred by a relevant section that the exercise of any powers conferred by that section is unlawful, to the extent to which the exercise of those powers is declared unlawful,— 5
 - (a) the Bank or investigator must ensure that, as soon as is reasonably practicable after the decision of the court is given,—
 - (i) any information supplied by a person under the relevant section is destroyed: 10
 - (ii) any documents or extracts from documents obtained as a consequence of an inspection made under the relevant section are returned to the person who previously had possession of those documents or previously had them under their control, and any copies of those documents or extracts are destroyed: 15
 - (iii) any information derived from or based upon any such information or documents or extracts is destroyed:
 - (b) no information supplied by a person under, or purportedly under, a relevant section, and no documents or extracts from documents obtained under, or purportedly under, a relevant section,— 20
 - (i) are admissible in evidence in any proceedings:
 - (ii) may be used in connection with the exercise of any power conferred by the Bank or an investigator.
- (2) In this section, **relevant section** means **section 99 or 127**.

Part 5 25

Enforcement

Subpart 1—Power to accept undertakings

147 Bank may accept voluntary undertaking

The Bank may accept a written undertaking from a licensed deposit taker or other person about a matter in relation to which the Bank is performing or exercising any of its functions, powers, or duties under this Act. 30

148 When undertaking is enforceable

An undertaking takes effect and becomes enforceable when the Bank’s decision to accept the undertaking is given to the person who made the undertaking, or at any later time specified by the Bank. 35

149 What undertaking may include

An undertaking may include (without limitation) an undertaking from the deposit taker or person to—

- (a) pay compensation to any person; or
- (b) take specified action to address the cause, or to remedy or mitigate the consequences, of a contravention (or likely contravention) of a prudential obligation, or to ensure that the contravention does not occur or recur; or 5
- (c) pay an amount to the Bank in lieu of a pecuniary penalty.

150 Undertakings that include payment of money 10

If the undertaking includes the payment of an amount in lieu of a pecuniary penalty,—

- (a) the amount must be paid into a Crown Bank Account (after deducting the Bank's costs incurred in connection with the matter); and
- (b) the Bank must give notice of the payment on the Bank's Internet site, including— 15
 - (i) a statement of the amount to be paid; and
 - (ii) a brief description of the alleged contravention to which the undertaking relates.

151 Offence to contravene undertaking 20

- (1) A person must not contravene an undertaking given by that person that is in force.
- (2) A person that contravenes **subsection (1)** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to,—
 - (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000; 25
 - (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000.

152 Court may enforce undertaking

- (1) The Bank may apply to the court for an order under this section if the Bank is satisfied that a person has contravened an undertaking given by that person that is in force. 30
- (2) The court may make an order directing the person to do 1 or more of the following:
 - (a) comply with the undertaking;
 - (b) pay to the Crown an amount representing (wholly or partly) any financial benefit that the person has received because of the contravention of the undertaking; 35
 - (c) pay compensation to any person.

- (3) The order may include consequential directions.

153 Court must take into account certain matters

The court must, before making the order, take into account the following:

- (a) the nature and extent of the contravention of the undertaking:
- (b) the nature and extent of any loss or damage incurred by any person as a result of the contravention: 5
- (c) the circumstances in which the contravention occurred (including whether it was intentional, inadvertent, or caused by negligence):
- (d) any other matters the court considers relevant.

154 Proceedings for alleged contravention 10

- (1) No proceedings may be brought for a contravention or an alleged contravention of this Act or the regulations against—
 - (a) a person who made an undertaking in relation to that contravention or alleged contravention, while the undertaking is enforceable and there is no contravention of the undertaking: 15
 - (b) a person who made, and has completely discharged, an undertaking in relation to that contravention or alleged contravention.
- (2) The Bank may accept an undertaking in relation to a contravention or an alleged contravention before proceedings in relation to that contravention or alleged contravention have been completed. 20
- (3) If the Bank accepts an undertaking before the proceedings are completed, the Bank must take all reasonable steps to have the proceedings discontinued as soon as practicable (to the extent that the proceedings relate to that contravention or alleged contravention).

155 Licensed deposit taker or other person may withdraw or amend undertaking 25

A licensed deposit taker or other person may withdraw or amend an undertaking only with the Bank’s consent.

Subpart 2—Pecuniary penalty

Court may make pecuniary penalty order 30

156 When court may make pecuniary penalty orders

- (1) The court may, on the application of the Bank, order a person (A) to pay to the Crown the pecuniary penalty that the court determines to be appropriate if the court is satisfied that A has—
 - (a) contravened an applicable standard; or 35
 - (b) been involved in a contravention of an applicable standard; or

- (c) contravened a condition of its licence; or
- (d) contravened **section 92** (directors' due diligence duty); or
- (e) contravened **section 92A** (New Zealand chief executive officers' due diligence duty).
- (2) In this subpart,— 5
- (a) **A's conduct** means the conduct of A for which A is liable to the pecuniary penalty:
- (b) a person is **involved in a contravention** of an applicable standard if the person—
- (i) has aided, abetted, counselled, or procured the contravention; or 10
- (ii) has induced, whether by threats or promises or otherwise, the contravention; or
- (iii) has been in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, the contravention; or
- (iv) has conspired with others to effect the contravention. 15

Amount of pecuniary penalty

157 Maximum amount of pecuniary penalty

- (1) The maximum amount of a pecuniary penalty that a body corporate may be ordered to pay for a contravention, or involvement in a contravention, of an applicable standard or a condition of a licence is the greater of— 20
- (a) \$5,000,000; and
- (b) 0.1% of the total assets of the body corporate and its subsidiaries (if any) as at the balance date of the accounting period that precedes the time at which the contravention first occurs (as specified in the body corporate's financial statements or the group financial statements of the body corporate and those subsidiaries). 25
- (2) If the body corporate is an overseas person, the total assets must be calculated by reference to the total assets of the New Zealand business of the body corporate and its subsidiaries (if any) as specified in the financial statements or the group financial statements for that New Zealand business. 30
- (3) The maximum amount of a pecuniary penalty that an individual may be ordered to pay for a contravention of ~~section 92~~ **section 92 or 92A**, or involvement in a contravention of an applicable standard, is \$1,000,000.

158 Considerations for court

- (1) In determining whether to make an order, and the amount of any pecuniary penalty to be paid, the court must have regard to the following matters: 35
- (a) the extent to which A's conduct undermines the purposes of this Act:

- (b) any loss or damage caused by A’s conduct:
 - (c) whether A has taken steps to avoid or mitigate any adverse effects arising from A’s conduct:
 - (d) whether A’s conduct was intentional or reckless:
 - (e) the circumstances of A’s conduct: 5
 - (f) whether A has previously engaged in similar conduct:
 - (g) any other matters the court considers relevant.
- (2) In the case of a contravention of **section 92 or 92A**, the court must also have regard to the guidance published under **section 94**.

Defences 10

159 Defences for person that contravenes prudential obligation

- ~~(1) This section applies to a proceeding under this subpart against A for a contravention of an applicable standard, a condition of a licence, or **section 92**.~~
- (1) This section applies to a proceeding under this subpart against A for a contravention of an applicable standard or a condition of a licence. 15
- (2) It is a defence for A to prove that the contravention was due to reasonable reliance on information provided by another person, other than a director, an employee, or an agent of A.
- (3) It is also a defence for A to prove that—
 - (a) the contravention was due to— 20
 - (i) the conduct of another person, other than a director, an employee, or an agent of A; or
 - (ii) an accident or some other cause beyond the control of A and A’s directors, employees, and agents; and
 - (b) A took reasonable precautions and exercised due diligence to avoid the contravention. 25
- ~~(4) A’s conduct must still be treated as contravening an applicable standard, a condition of a licence, or **section 92** even if the conduct does not lead to any liability under this subpart because of the availability of a defence.~~
- (4) A’s conduct must still be treated as contravening an applicable standard or a condition of a licence even if the conduct does not lead to any liability under this subpart because of the availability of a defence. 30

160 Defence for person that is involved in contravention

- (1) This section applies if—
 - (a) a person (B) has contravened an applicable standard; and 35
 - (b) another person (C) is involved in the contravention.

- (2) In a proceeding under this subpart against C for involvement in the contravention, it is a defence if C proves that—
- (a) C’s involvement in the contravention was due to reasonable reliance on information supplied by another person, other than a director, an employee, or an agent of C; or 5
 - (b) C took all reasonable steps to ensure that B complied with the applicable standard.

Bank’s costs

161 Court must order that recovery from pecuniary penalty be applied to Bank’s actual costs 10

If the court orders a person to pay a pecuniary penalty, the court must also order that the penalty must be applied first to pay the Bank’s actual costs in bringing the proceedings.

Procedural rules

162 Rules of civil procedure and civil standard of proof apply 15

The proceedings under this subpart are civil proceedings and the rules of court and rules of evidence and procedure for civil proceedings apply (including the standard of proof).

163 Limitation

- (1) A proceeding under this subpart may be commenced within 3 years after the matter giving rise to the contravention was discovered or ought reasonably to have been discovered. 20
- (2) However, no proceeding under this subpart may be commenced 10 years or more after the matter giving rise to the contravention.
- (3) Section 48(1) and (3) of the Limitation Act 2010 (which relates to fraud) applies with all necessary modifications to the 10-year period referred to in **subsection (2)** as if it were a longstop period. 25

Relationship between proceedings and orders

164 Only 1 pecuniary penalty order may be made for same conduct 30

If conduct by a person constitutes a contravention, or involvement in the contravention, of 2 or more obligations, proceedings may be brought against that person for the contravention, or involvement in the contravention, of any 1 or more of the obligations, but no person is liable to more than 1 pecuniary penalty order for the same conduct.

165 No pecuniary penalty and criminal penalty for same conduct

A person cannot be ordered to pay a pecuniary penalty and be liable for a fine or to imprisonment under this Act or any other Act for the same conduct.

166 Relationship between concurrent pecuniary penalty proceeding and criminal proceeding

5

(1) A criminal proceeding for an offence may be commenced against a person in relation to particular conduct whether or not a proceeding under this subpart has been commenced against the person in relation to the same conduct.

(2) A proceeding under this subpart against a person in relation to particular conduct is stayed (unless the court orders otherwise) if a criminal proceeding against the person has been commenced for an offence in relation to the same conduct. 10

(3) After the criminal proceeding referred to in **subsection (2)** has been completed or withdrawn, a person may apply to have the stay lifted on the pecuniary penalty proceeding. 15

Subpart 3—Infringement offences

167 Infringement offences

(1) A person who is alleged to have committed an infringement offence may—
 (a) be proceeded against by the filing of a charging document under section 14 of the Criminal Procedure Act 2011; or 20
 (b) be issued with an infringement notice under **section 168**.

(2) Proceedings commenced in the way described in **subsection (1)(a)** do not require the leave of a District Court Judge or Registrar under section 21(1)(a) of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957.

(3) *See* section 21 of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957 for the procedure that applies if an infringement notice is issued. 25

168 When infringement notice may be issued

The Bank may issue an infringement notice to a person if the Bank believes on reasonable grounds that the person is committing, or has committed, an infringement offence. 30

169 Revocation of infringement notice before payment made

(1) The Bank may revoke an infringement notice before—
 (a) the infringement fee is paid; or
 (b) an order for payment of a fine is made or deemed to be made by a court under section 21 of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957. 35

(2) The Bank must take reasonable steps to ensure that the person to whom the notice was issued is made aware of the revocation of the notice.

- (3) The revocation of an infringement notice before the infringement fee is paid is not a bar to any further action as described in **section 167(1)(a) or (b)** against the person to whom the notice was issued in respect of the same matter.

170 What infringement notice must contain

An infringement notice must be in the form prescribed in the regulations and must contain the following particulars: 5

- (a) details of the alleged infringement offence that fairly inform a person of the time, place, and nature of the alleged offence:
- (b) the amount of the infringement fee:
- (c) the address of the Bank: 10
- (d) how the infringement fee may be paid:
- (e) the time within which the infringement fee must be paid:
- (f) a summary of the provisions of section 21(10) of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957:
- (g) a statement that the person served with the notice has a right to request a hearing: 15
- (h) a statement of what will happen if the person served with the notice neither pays the infringement fee nor requests a hearing:
- (i) any other matters prescribed in the regulations.

171 How infringement notice may be served 20

- (1) An infringement notice may be served on the person who the Bank believes is committing or has committed the infringement offence by—
- (a) delivering it to the person or, if the person refuses to accept it, bringing it to the person's notice; or
 - (b) leaving it for the person at the person's last known place of residence with another person who appears to be of or over the age of 14 years; or 25
 - (c) leaving it for the person at the person's place of business or work with another person; or
 - (d) if the person is a body corporate, delivering it to a director or an employee of the body corporate at its head office, principal place of business or work, or registered office, or by bringing it to the director's notice or the employee's notice if that person refuses to accept it; or 30
 - (e) sending it to the person by prepaid post addressed to the person's last known place of residence or place of business or work; or
 - (f) sending it to an electronic address of the person in any case where the person does not have a known place of residence or business in New Zealand. 35
- (2) If the person is a body corporate,—

- (a) **subsection (1)(a) to (c)** does not apply (but *see* **subsection (1)(d)** instead); and
- (b) the infringement notice (or a copy of it) sent in accordance with **subsection (1)(e) or (f)** must be sent for the attention of a director or employee of the body corporate. 5
- (3) Unless the contrary is shown,—
- (a) an infringement notice (or a copy of it) sent by prepaid post to a person under **subsection (1)** is to be treated as having been served on that person on the fifth working day after the date on which it was posted; and
- (b) an infringement notice sent to a valid electronic address is to be treated as having been served at the time the electronic communication first entered an information system that is outside the control of the Bank. 10
- 172 Payment of infringement fees**
- All infringement fees paid for infringement offences must be paid into a Crown Bank Account. 15
- 173 Reminder notices**
- A reminder notice must be in the form prescribed in the regulations and must include the same particulars, or substantially the same particulars, as the infringement notice.
- Subpart 4—False or misleading declarations, representations, and other information 20
- 174 False or misleading declarations, representations, or other information**
- (1) A person (A) commits an offence if, for any purpose relating to this Act,—
- (a) A makes a declaration or representation to the Bank or an investigator and A knows that, or is reckless as to whether, the declaration or representation is false or misleading in any material particular; or 25
- (b) A gives to the Bank or an investigator any information and A knows that, or is reckless as to whether, the information is false or misleading in any material particular; or
- (c) A gives to the Bank or an investigator a document and A knows that, or is reckless as to whether, the document is not genuine; or 30
- (d) A otherwise publishes or makes available any information and A knows that, or is reckless as to whether, the information is false or misleading in any material particular.
- (2) **Subsection (1)** applies whether A acts on A's own behalf or on behalf of any other person. 35

- (3) **Subsection (1)(a)** applies whether A makes the declaration or representation orally or in writing.
- (4) A person that commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both): 5
- (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.

175 Liability of directors if licensed deposit taker or associated person commits offence

If a licensed deposit taker or an associated person is convicted of an offence against **section 174**, every director of the deposit taker or associated person is guilty of the offence if it is proved— 10

- (a) that the act that constituted the offence took place with the director's authority, permission, or consent; and
- (b) that the director—
- (i) knew, or could reasonably be expected to have known, that the offence was to be or was being committed; and 15
- (ii) failed to take all reasonable steps to prevent or stop it.

Subpart 5—Ban ordered by District Court

176 Power to ban certain persons from participating in deposit-taking business

- (1) The District Court may, on the application of the Bank, make an order in respect of a person under this subpart if the court considers that the person— 20
- (a) has engaged in an act, an omission, or a course of conduct that constitutes serious wrongdoing and that the person is not a fit and proper person to participate in a deposit-taking business in 1 or more of the ways described in **section 177**; or 25
- (b) has failed to comply with an order under **section 29**; or
- (c) as a director of a licensed deposit taker, has persistently or seriously failed to comply with **section 92** (directors' due diligence duty); or
- (ca) as a New Zealand chief executive officer of an overseas licensed deposit taker, has persistently or seriously failed to comply with **section 92A** (New Zealand chief executive officers' due diligence duty); or 30
- (d) is a director of a licensed deposit taker that has persistently or seriously contravened any prudential obligation, and the person has persistently failed to take reasonable steps to prevent or stop the deposit taker's contravention; or 35
- (e) is prohibited from participating in a deposit-taking business in 1 or more of the ways specified in **section 177** under an order made, or a notice given, under a law of a country, State, or territory outside New Zealand.

- (2) Every application to the court under this section must be made by an originating application.

177 Type of order

The order is an order banning a person from being or doing 1 or more of the following: 5

- (a) being a director of a licensed deposit taker:
- (b) being concerned or taking part in the management of a licensed deposit taker:
- (c) being a shareholder of a licensed deposit taker:
- (d) being an employee or other agent of a licensed deposit taker: 10
- (e) acting under a contract for services with a licensed deposit taker:
- (f) otherwise participating in a business of a licensed deposit taker in any other way (whether paid or unpaid).

178 Other provisions relating to order

- (1) An order may be— 15
 - (a) made even though the person concerned may be criminally or civilly liable for the matters on the grounds of which the order is to be made; and
 - (b) permanent or for a specified time; and
 - (c) subject to the terms and conditions that the court thinks fit; and 20
 - (d) cancelled or varied at any time by the court (on the application of the Bank or of the person who is the subject of the order).
- (2) The court may make any order in the matter as to costs and otherwise as it thinks fit.
- (3) As soon as practicable after an order is made, the Registrar of the court must send a copy of the order to the Bank. 25

179 Offence to contravene banning order

A person who intentionally or recklessly contravenes an order made under this subpart commits an offence and is liable on conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both). 30

180 Effect of appeal

A ban under this subpart has effect from the date specified in the order even though an appeal may have been lodged under **section 181**.

181 Appeal to High Court

The Bank or a person to whom an order relates may appeal to the High Court against a decision of the District Court under this subpart. 35

Subpart 6—Miscellaneous

*Attribution of liability***182 State of mind of directors, employees, or agents attributed to body corporate or other principal**

- (1) If, in a proceeding under this Act in respect of any relevant conduct engaged in by a body corporate, it is necessary to establish the state of mind of the body corporate, it is sufficient to show that a director, an employee, or an agent of the body corporate, acting within the scope of their actual or apparent authority, had that state of mind. 5
- (2) If, in a proceeding (other than a proceeding for an offence) under this Act in respect of any relevant conduct engaged in by a person other than a body corporate, it is necessary to establish the state of mind of the person, it is sufficient to show that an employee or agent of the person, acting within the scope of their actual or apparent authority, had that state of mind. 10
- (3) In this section,— 15
- relevant conduct** means conduct in relation to which any provision of this Act applies
- state of mind**, in relation to a person, includes the knowledge, intention, opinion, belief, or purpose of the person and the person's reasons for that intention, opinion, belief, or purpose. 20
- Compare: 1986 No 5 s 90(1), (3), (5)

183 Conduct of directors, employees, or agents attributed to body corporate or other principal

- (1) Conduct engaged in on behalf of a body corporate by any of the following must be treated, for the purposes of this Act, as having been engaged in also by the body corporate: 25
- (a) a director, an employee, or an agent of the body corporate, acting within the scope of their actual or apparent authority:
- (b) any other person at the direction or with the consent or agreement (whether express or implied) of a director, an employee, or an agent of the body corporate, given within the scope of the actual or apparent authority of the director, employee, or agent. 30
- (2) Conduct engaged in on behalf of a person other than a body corporate (A) by any of the following must be treated, for the purposes of this Act, as having been engaged in also by A: 35
- (a) an employee or agent of A acting within the scope of their actual or apparent authority:
- (b) any other person at the direction or with the consent or agreement (whether express or implied) either of A or of an employee or agent of

A, given within the scope of the actual or apparent authority of the employee or agent.

Compare: 1986 No 5 s 90(2), (4)

Miscellaneous

- 184 General defence for offences** 5
- (1) This section applies to offences against any of **sections 27, 33, 36, 51, 60, 100, 104, 106, 114, 117, 129, 137, 143, 255, 270, 342, 385, 399, 403, 415, 423, 432, and 434.**
- (2) It is a defence to a prosecution for an offence referred to in **subsection (1)** if the defendant (**A**) proves that— 10
- (a) the contravention to which the offence relates was due to—
- (i) the conduct of another person, other than a director, an employee, or an agent of A; or
- (ii) an accident or some other cause beyond the control of A and A's directors, employees, and agents; and 15
- (b) A took reasonable precautions and exercised due diligence to avoid the contravention.
- 185 Time for filing charging document for certain offences**
- (1) Despite anything to the contrary in section 25 of the Criminal Procedure Act 2011, the limitation period in respect of a category 1 offence or a category 2 offence under this Act ends on the date that is 3 years after the date on which the offence was committed. 20
- (2) Nothing in **subsection (1)** affects the application of section 25 of the Criminal Procedure Act 2011 in relation to any offence not mentioned in that subsection. 25
- (3) In this section, **category 1 offence** and **category 2 offence** have the same meanings as in section 6(1) of the Criminal Procedure Act 2011.
- 186 Jurisdiction of courts in New Zealand**
- The High Court has exclusive jurisdiction to hear and determine court proceedings in New Zealand under this Act, other than proceedings— 30
- (a) for offences; or
- (b) under **subpart 5**; or
- (c) under **section 196(4)**; or
- (d) under **section 205**; or
- (e) under **section 390**; or 35
- (f) under **section 469.**

187 Orders to secure compliance

The court may, for the purpose of securing compliance with any other order it makes under this Act, direct a person to do or refrain from doing a specified act.

188 General provisions as to court's orders

5

- (1) A court order under this Act may be made on the terms and conditions the court thinks fit.
- (2) The court may revoke, vary, or suspend an order made under this Act on the terms and conditions the court thinks fit.

Part 6

10

Depositor compensation scheme**Subpart 1—Preliminary provisions****189 Additional purpose of this Part**

- (1) The purpose of this Part is to contribute towards protecting and promoting the stability of New Zealand's financial system by— 15
 - (a) protecting eligible investors to the extent that they are covered by the depositor compensation scheme; and
 - (b) allowing the Depositor Compensation Fund to be used to support a resolution measure undertaken in relation to a licensed deposit taker.
- (2) This section does not limit **section 3**. 20

190 Interpretation in this Part

- (1) In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires,—

eligible investor—

 - (a) means a holder of a protected deposit or a person on whose behalf a protected deposit is held (whether or not the debt security was issued to, or subsequently acquired by, the holder of the security); but 25
 - (b) does not include any of the following:
 - (i) a licensed deposit taker, a licensed insurer, or an operator of a designated FMI:
 - (ii) a bank or other entity that is licensed, registered, or otherwise authorised to accept deposits under the law of an overseas jurisdiction: 30
 - (iii) a government agency:
 - (iv) in relation to a specified event notice issued in relation to a licensed deposit taker (**B**),— 35

- (A) an associated person of B; or
- (B) a director of B:
- (v) a person of a class that is prescribed by the regulations
- fund** means the Depositor Compensation Fund established under **section 195**
- government agency** means any of the following: 5
- (a) the Crown (as defined in section 2(1) of the Public Finance Act 1989):
- (b) an Office of Parliament (as defined in section 2(1) of the Public Finance Act 1989):
- (c) a Crown entity under section 7(1)(a) to (c) of the Crown Entities Act 2004: 10
- (d) a local authority (as defined in section 5(1) of the Local Government Act 2002):
- (e) a State enterprise (as defined in section 2 of the State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986):
- (f) the Bank or a subsidiary of the Bank: 15
- (g) a company or other organisation named or described in Schedule 4 or 4A of the Public Finance Act 1989:
- (h) the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund continued under the National Provident Fund Restructuring Act 1990 (and any company appointed under clause 3(1)(b) of Schedule 4 of that Act) 20
- person**—
- (a) has the same meaning as in section 13 of the Legislation Act 2019; and
- (b) includes—
- (i) a partnership under the Partnership Law Act 2019 (*see section 206*); and 25
- (ii) in the case of a trust to which **section 208** applies that has only 1 trustee, the trustee acting in their capacity as trustee; and
- (iii) in the case of a trust to which **section 208** applies that has more than 1 trustee, the trustees acting jointly in their capacity as trustees 30
- quantification time**, in relation to a specified event notice, means the time specified in the notice under **section 193(3)**
- relevant arrangement** has the meaning set out in **subsection (2)**
- scheme** means the depositor compensation scheme established by this Part
- specified event notice** means a notice issued under **section 193** 35
- statement of funding approach** means the statement of funding approach published under **subpart 7**.

- (2) A protected deposit is held ~~for, or on behalf of, 1 or more persons~~ under a **relevant arrangement** if the deposit—
- (a) is held under a regulated client money or property service (within the meaning of section 431W of the FMCA); or
 - ~~(b) is held in trust under section 87 of the FMCA; or~~ 5
 - (c) is held under a trust, a scheme, or other arrangement of a kind that is prescribed by the regulations.
- (3) In this Part, a protected deposit must be treated as being held for, or on behalf of, 1 or more persons if—
- (a) a trust, a scheme, or other arrangement of a particular kind is prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of **subsection (2)(c)**; and 10
 - (b) the regulations declare that a deposit held under a trust, scheme, or arrangement of that kind must be treated as being held for, or on behalf of, those persons.

Example 15

A managed investment scheme that is managed by a bank (**A**) is a multi-rate PIE (as defined in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007). The scheme only invests in protected deposits issued by A. An investor who holds interests in the scheme may use their investment in a similar way to a normal term deposit or call deposit.

If the regulations prescribe schemes of that kind for the purposes of **subsection (2)(c)**, the regulations may also declare that the protected deposits are to be treated as being held for, or on behalf of, the investors who hold interests in the scheme. 20

191 Meaning of protected deposit and related terms

- (1) In this Act, **protected deposit** means a debt security issued by a licensed deposit taker (**B**) if— 25
- ~~(a) payments of the principal and interest are in New Zealand currency only; and~~
 - (a) payments of the principal and interest are only in—
 - (i) New Zealand currency; or 30
 - (ii) a currency of a kind that is prescribed by the regulations (if any); and
 - (b) the terms of the debt security are governed by New Zealand law; and
 - (c) either or both of the following apply:
 - (i) the requirements prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this paragraph are satisfied: 35
 - (ii) the debt security is of a kind that is specified by the regulations for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) However, **protected deposit** does not include any of the following:

- (a) ~~a security commonly referred to in the financial markets as a debenture, a bond, a note, commercial paper, or a convertible note (unless the security is prescribed by the regulations as being of a kind to which this paragraph does not apply);~~
- (aa) a debt security that is issued out of, or administered by, an overseas office or branch of a licensed deposit taker: 5
-
- Guidance note**
- See section 85, which allows standards to provide for the identification of a debt security as being issued out of, or administered by, an overseas office or branch of a licensed deposit taker or a New Zealand office or branch of that deposit taker. 10
-
- (b) a redeemable share (other than a redeemable share issued by a credit union, a friendly society, a co-operative company, or a building society):
- (c) a debt security issued by a licensed deposit taker of a kind that is specified in the regulations for the purposes of this paragraph: 15
- (d) a debt security that is declared by the regulations not to be a protected deposit.
- (3) The amount of the protected deposit at a particular time is—
- (a) the principal to be repaid under the debt security as at that time; and
- (b) accrued interest for the debt security as at that time, if any (*see section 217*). 20
- 192 Licensed deposit taker must publish list of protected deposits**
- (1) A licensed deposit taker must ensure that an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the deposit taker—
- (a) identifies clearly and prominently all classes of debt securities issued by the deposit taker that are protected deposits; or 25
- (b) contains a prominent link to another Internet site that clearly and prominently contains that information.
- (2) A licensed deposit taker that contravenes this section commits an infringement offence and is liable to— 30
- (a) an infringement fee of \$20,000; or
- (b) a fine imposed by a court not exceeding \$50,000.
- (3) In this section, debt securities are of the same class if those debt securities have attached to them identical rights, privileges, limitations, and conditions, except that they may have a different redemption date or interest rate or both. 35
- 193 When Bank may issue specified event notice**
- (1) The Bank may issue a specified event notice in relation to a licensed deposit taker (B) if—

- (a) 1 or more of the following apply:
- (i) B is put into liquidation under New Zealand law;
 - (ii) a receiver is appointed in relation to the whole, or substantially the whole, of the assets and undertaking of B and the Receiverships Act 1993 applies to the receivership: 5
 - (iii) B has entered resolution; and
- (b) the Bank is satisfied that—
- (i) B’s financial or other difficulties are likely to cause serious and prolonged disruption to the ability of eligible investors to deal with their protected deposits in accordance with their applicable terms and conditions; and 10
 - (ii) issuing the notice is the most appropriate means to deal with that disruption.
- (2) The Bank must publish the notice in the *Gazette*.
- (3) The notice must specify a quantification time that the Bank thinks fit. 15
- (4) However, the quantification time must be no earlier than the time of the event referred to in **subsection (1)(a)(i), (ii), or (iii)**.

194 Bank’s function under this Part

The Bank’s function under this Part is to manage and administer the scheme, including— 20

- (a) deciding whether a notice should be issued under **section 193**; and
- (b) determining entitlements to compensation under this Part; and
- (c) ensuring that compensation under this Part is provided as soon as practicable after the Bank issues a specified event notice; and
- (d) exercising rights of subrogation under **subpart 4**; and 25
- (e) paying money out of the fund under **subpart 5** for the purposes of supporting a resolution measure undertaken in relation to a licensed deposit taker; and
- (f) collecting the levies and interest payable under **subpart 6**; and
- (g) administering, operating, and investing the fund; and 30
- (h) monitoring risks in connection with the scheme; and
- (i) providing, or facilitating the provision of, information to the public in connection with the scheme; and
- (j) performing and exercising the functions, powers, and duties conferred or imposed on it by or under this Part. 35

Subpart 2—Depositor Compensation Fund

195 Depositor Compensation Fund established

This section establishes the Depositor Compensation Fund (the **fund**).

196 Fund owned and managed on behalf of Crown

- (1) All assets in the fund are owned by the Bank on behalf of the Crown. 5
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, the Bank is not a trustee, or a constructive trustee, in relation to the performance of its functions or any other matter.
- (3) The fund is managed by the Bank on behalf of the Crown.
- (4) All money owing in respect of the fund is recoverable in a court of competent jurisdiction as a debt due to the Bank or to a subsidiary of the Bank that the Bank has nominated for the purpose. 10

197 What fund consists of

The fund consists of—

- (a) all levies and interest collected under **subpart 6**:
- (b) fund investments: 15
- (c) money accruing from the investment of the fund:
- (d) money accruing from the exercise of the rights of subrogation under **subpart 4**:
- (e) money provided under **subpart 8**:
- (f) any other money that may be lawfully payable into the fund. 20

198 Payments out of fund

Money may be paid out of the fund—

- (a) to pay for the Bank (or a prescribed person) performing or exercising functions, powers, or duties under this Part, including—
 - (i) paying compensation under **subpart 3**; and 25
 - (ii) paying the Bank's expenditure incurred in connection with providing, or facilitating the provision of, information to the public in connection with the scheme; and
 - (iii) paying all expenditure incurred by the Bank in connection with the Bank performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties under this Part; and 30
- (b) to support a resolution measure undertaken in relation to a licensed deposit taker under **subpart 5**; and
- (c) to pay the taxation liabilities arising in respect of the fund; and

- (d) to repay any money borrowed by the Bank under **subpart 8** (deficiency in fund), and to pay any interest or fees, charges, or costs in connection with borrowing the money.

199 Bank may apportion expenditure

- (1) This section applies if the Bank reasonably considers that expenditure is related to both— 5
- (a) the Bank performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties under this Part; and
- (b) the Bank performing or exercising any other functions, powers, or duties. 10
- (2) The Bank may apportion the expenditure in the manner that the Bank thinks fit so as to determine the part of the expenditure that is to be met out of the fund under **section 198(a)**.
- (3) The part of the expenditure determined in relation to the fund must be treated as expenditure under **section 198(a)**. 15

200 Investments

- (1) The Bank may invest all or any money received by it in respect of the fund that is not immediately required for expenditure.
- (2) The Bank must comply with the requirements for the investment of the fund that are contained in the statement of funding approach. 20
- (3) This section does not limit **subpart 5**.
- (4) Section 113 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 does not apply to an investment made under this section.

Subpart 3—Entitlement to compensation

Entitlement rules 25

201 General entitlement rule

- (1) A person (**A**) is entitled, in respect of 1 or more protected deposits placed with a licensed deposit taker (**B**), to compensation from the fund if—
- (a) the Bank has issued a specified event notice in relation to B; and
- (b) A is an eligible investor; and 30
- (c) the deposits are placed with B at the quantification time; and
- (d) 1 or more of the following apply in respect of each of the deposits:
- (i) A holds the deposit in A's own right (and no other person holds the deposit):
- (ii) A holds the deposit in A's own right jointly with 1 or more other persons: 35

- (ia) A holds the deposit in A’s own right with 1 or more other persons other than jointly:
 - (iii) the deposit is held for, or on behalf of, A (and no other person) ~~in a bare trust or~~ under a relevant arrangement:
 - (iv) the deposit is held for, or on behalf of, A and 1 or more other persons ~~in 1 or more bare trusts or~~ under 1 or more relevant arrangements. 5
- (2) The compensation to which A is entitled is the amount that is calculated by the Bank under this Part and in the manner prescribed by the regulations.
- (3) *See* **section 208**, which provides that references in this section to a person holding a deposit in their own right may be treated as including a trustee or trustees holding a deposit on trust. 10
- (4) This section and **sections 202 to 209** are subject to the regulations referred to in **sections 211 to 214**.
- 202 Calculation of entitlement** 15
- (1) The compensation that an eligible investor (A) referred to in **section 201** is entitled to under this Part is the lesser of the following:
- (a) the total amount of the following as at the quantification time:
 - (i) A’s protected deposits falling within **section 201(1)(d)(i) and (iii)**; and 20
 - (ii) A’s share of the protected deposits falling within **section 201(1)(d)(ii), (ia), and (iv)** (*see* **sections 203 to 205** for rules about how to determine A’s share):
 - (b) \$100,000 or a temporary high balance limit (if any).
-
- Example** 25
- Bank B goes into liquidation.
- A holds a deposit of \$60,000 with B.
- A and A’s spouse jointly hold 2 other deposits with B worth \$40,000 and \$50,000. A’s share of those deposits under **section 203** is \$45,000 (an equal share of \$90,000). 30
- The total amount under **subsection (1)(a)** is \$105,000 (\$60,000 plus \$45,000).
- This exceeds the \$100,000 coverage limit. Therefore, A is only entitled to compensation of \$100,000 on B’s liquidation.
-
- (2) A limit in **subsection (1)(b)** applies regardless of the number or amount of deposits. 35
- (3) In this section, **temporary high balance limit** means a limit (which is greater than \$100,000) that—
- (a) is prescribed by, or determined in accordance with, the regulations; and

(b) applies to A in accordance with the regulations.

203 Protected deposit held by or on behalf of 2 or more persons jointly

- (1) This section applies if a protected deposit is held—
- (a) by 2 or more persons in their own right jointly; or
 - (b) for, or on behalf of, 2 or more persons jointly ~~in 1 or more bare trusts or~~ 5
under 1 or more relevant arrangements.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part,—
- (a) each of the persons must be treated as having—
 - (i) an equal share in the protected deposit (unless **subparagraph (ii)** 10
applies); or
 - (ii) the share in the protected deposit that is specified in records that
are maintained by the licensed deposit taker, or provided by the
holder of the protected deposit, in the manner prescribed by the
regulations; and
 - (b) a person's share in the protected deposit must be taken into account in 15
calculating their entitlement (if any) to compensation under **section**
202 (except to the extent that the regulations provide otherwise).
- (3) **Subsection (2)** applies whether or not each person is an eligible investor (but 20
a person who is not an eligible investor is not eligible to compensation in
respect of their share).
- (4) This section does not affect the rights of those persons as between themselves.

204 Protected deposit held by or on behalf of 2 or more persons other than jointly

- (1) This section—
- (a) applies if a protected deposit is held— 25
 - (i) by 2 or more persons in their own right; or
 - (ii) for, or on behalf of, 2 or more persons ~~in 1 or more bare trusts or~~
under 1 or more relevant arrangements; but
 - (b) does not apply if **section 203** applies.

Example 30

A protected deposit is held in a law firm's trust account for, or on behalf of, 200 clients.

The deposit is not held on behalf of those clients jointly. Accordingly, **section 203** does not apply.

- (2) For the purposes of this Part,— 35
- (a) each of the persons must be treated as having—

- (i) the share in the protected deposit that is specified in records that are maintained by the relevant person in the manner prescribed by the regulations; or
 - (ii) if such records are not maintained, the share in the protected deposit that is notified by the relevant person in the manner prescribed by the regulations; and 5
- (b) a person’s share in the protected deposit must be taken into account in calculating their entitlement (if any) to compensation under **section 202** (except to the extent that the regulations provide otherwise).
- (3) **Subsection (2)** applies whether or not each person is an eligible investor (but a person who is not an eligible investor is not eligible to compensation in respect of their share). 10
- (4) This section does not affect the rights of those persons as between themselves.
- (5) In this section, **relevant person** means, in the case of a deposit held—
 - (a) by 2 or more persons in their own right, those persons acting together: 15
 - ~~(b) in 1 or more bare trusts, the trustee or trustees;~~
 - (c) under 1 or more relevant arrangements, a person of the kind that is prescribed in the regulations.
- 205 District Court may make order about shares**
- (1) This section applies if— 20
 - (a) **section 204** applies; and
 - (b) a person referred to in **section 204(1)(a)** applies for an order under this section; and
 - (c) the Bank has not yet paid any compensation under this subpart in respect of the protected deposit. 25
- (2) Despite **section 204**, the District Court may, if it thinks it is just and equitable to do so, make an order that, for the purposes of this Part, a protected deposit must be treated as being held by, for, or on behalf of—
 - (a) a particular person; or
 - (b) 1 or more persons in the shares that the court thinks fit. 30
- (3) A person’s protected deposit, or share in a protected deposit, as specified in an order must be taken into account in calculating their entitlement (if any) to compensation under **section 202** (except to the extent that the regulations provide otherwise).
- 206 Partnerships** 35
- (1) For the purpose of entitlement to compensation from the fund, a partnership under the Partnership Law Act 2019 must be treated as being a person that is distinct from its partners.

- (2) Accordingly, if a protected deposit is held by, for, or on behalf of 2 or more partners for a partnership, the partners must not be treated as being 2 or more persons under **section 203**.
- 207 ~~Bare trustees and providers~~ Providers of relevant arrangement not entitled to compensation** 5
- (1) ~~If a bare trustee holds a protected deposit—~~
- (a) ~~under a bare trust, the beneficiary or beneficiaries (but not the bare trustee) may be entitled to compensation under **sections 201 and 202** in respect of the deposit:~~
- (b) ~~under different bare trusts, the beneficiary or beneficiaries of each of those trusts (but not the bare trustee) may be entitled, in respect of the portion of the deposit held under the trust, to compensation under **sections 201 and 202** in respect of the deposit.~~ 10
- (2) If a person (A) holds a protected deposit under a relevant arrangement for, or on behalf of, 1 or more other persons, the other person or persons (but not A) may be entitled to compensation under **sections 201 and 202** in respect of the deposit. 15
- (3) ~~In this section, **beneficiary** means a person for which, or on whose behalf, the protected deposit is held.~~
- 208 Entitlement rule for deposits held on trust** 20
- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) 1 or more protected deposits are held—
- (i) by 1 or more trustees under 1 trust; or
- (ii) for, or on behalf of, 1 or more trustees under 1 trust; and
- (b) the trust is not ~~any~~ either of the following: 25
- (i) ~~a bare trust;~~
- (ii) a trust under a relevant arrangement;
- (iii) a trust of a kind that is prescribed by the regulations.
- (2) For the purpose of entitlement to compensation from the fund,—
- (a) the following must be treated as being the person (A) that holds the deposit (or for which, or on whose behalf, the deposit is held): 30
- (i) if the trust has only 1 trustee, the trustee acting in their capacity as trustee;
- (ii) if the trust has more than 1 trustee, the trustees acting jointly in their capacity as trustees; and 35
- (b) references to a person holding a deposit in their own right must be treated as including the trustee or trustees holding a deposit on trust.

- (3) Compensation that is paid under this Part in respect of the protected deposits held under the trust must be treated as being trust property.

Example

A bank (**B**) goes into liquidation.

The Smith Family Trust has 3 trustees: X, Y, and Z. The trust has 3 deposits with B: \$60,000, \$30,000, and \$20,000 (\$110,000 in total). 5

X, Y, and Z acting jointly in their capacity as trustees are treated under this Act as 1 person (**A**) that holds the deposits.

The total amount of the deposits is \$110,000.

This exceeds the \$100,000 coverage limit under **section 202**. Therefore, the trustees (on behalf of the trust) are only entitled to compensation of \$100,000 on B's liquidation. 10

The compensation is trust property.

The entitlement of the Smith Family Trust is separate from any entitlement that X, Y, or Z may have in their personal capacity (or in a capacity as a trustee for some other trust). 15

209 Protected deposit held under different trusts

- (1) If a protected deposit is held under different trusts, each portion of the deposit held under each of those trusts as at the quantification time must be treated as being a separate protected deposit for the purposes of calculating the entitlement to compensation in respect of each trust. 20

Example

A deposit of \$150,000 is held for 2 trusts: the Smith Family Trust and the Jones Family Trust. Of that amount, \$90,000 is identified as being property of the Smith Family Trust while \$60,000 is identified as being property of the Jones Family Trust. Those amounts must be treated as separate deposits for the purposes of calculating entitlements to compensation for the respective trusts. 25

- (2) This section does not apply to a trust referred to in ~~section 208(1)(b)(i) to (iii)~~ **section 208(1)(b)(ii) and (iii)**.

210 Trustee that is ineligible in own personal capacity does not prevent compensation being payable in relation to trust 30

- (1) A trustee or trustees acting in their capacity as trustees must be treated as being a person distinct from the trustee or trustees in their own personal capacity.
- (2) Accordingly, the fact that 1 or more trustees may not be eligible investors in their own personal capacity does not prevent the trustee or trustees acting in their capacity as trustees from being an eligible investor. 35

Entitlements subject to regulations

- 211 Regulations may provide for calculation of amount of person's protected deposits or share of protected deposits**
- (1) For the purposes of this subpart, the regulations may provide for the calculation of the amount of a person's protected deposits or share of protected deposits, including by taking into account any benefit to which the person is entitled or that the person might (directly or indirectly) receive in connection with a protected deposit that is held in any 1 or more of the following ways: 5
- (a) by a trustee or trustees on trust: 10
- (b) by a partnership or any other unincorporated body: 10
- (c) by 2 or more persons jointly:
- (d) by a person under a relevant arrangement (for example, under a custodial service referred to in section 431W of the FMCA).
- (2) Those regulations may authorise or require the Bank to treat any protected deposit held by— 15
- (a) a person as being held (in whole or in part) by—
- (i) that person and 1 or more other persons jointly in the shares determined under the regulations; or
- (ii) another person; or
- (iii) 2 or more other persons jointly in the shares determined under the regulations: 20
- (b) 2 or more persons jointly as being held (in whole or in part) by—
- (i) 1 of those persons; or
- (ii) 1 or more of those persons in the shares determined under the regulations; or 25
- (iii) 1 or more of those persons and 1 or more other persons in the shares determined under the regulations; or
- (iv) 1 or more other persons in the shares determined under the regulations.
- (3) **Subsection (2)** does not limit **subsection (1)**. 30
- 212 Regulations may take into account transactions that have not been processed at quantification time**
- (1) This section applies if,—
- (a) before the quantification time,—
- (i) a transaction connected with a protected deposit is entered into and an instruction relating to the transaction has been received by the licensed deposit taker; but 35

- (ii) the protected deposit has not yet been credited or debited to take into account the transaction; and
 - (b) the circumstances specified in the regulations (if any) apply.
 - (2) For the purposes of this subpart, the regulations may provide for the calculation of the amount of a person’s protected deposits or share of protected deposits to be increased or decreased to take into account the transaction. 5
 - (3) The regulations may provide for the transaction to be taken into account in the prescribed manner.
- 213 Regulations may take into account funds that are withdrawn or available to eligible investors during resolution 10**
- (1) This section applies if—
 - (a) the Bank issues a specified event notice in relation to a licensed deposit taker that has entered resolution; and
 - (b) during the whole or any part of the relevant period, all or any part of the principal to be repaid under a protected deposit that is placed with the deposit taker is withdrawn, or is available to be withdrawn, by or on behalf of an eligible investor; and 15
 - (c) the circumstances specified in the regulations (if any) apply.
 - (2) For the purposes of this subpart, the regulations may provide for the calculation of the amount of compensation that a person is entitled to under this Part to take into account the matter referred to in **subsection (1)(b)**. 20
 - (3) The regulations may provide for the matter to be taken into account in the prescribed manner.
 - (4) The **relevant period** is the period that—
 - (a) is on and after the quantification time; but 25
 - (b) ends immediately before the time at which compensation is paid under this Part.

Example

A bank (**B**) goes into resolution.

The Bank issues a specified event notice in relation to B, which gives rise to an entitlement to compensation. 30

A customer ~~of the bank~~ (**A**) has a \$100,000 transactional account with B at the quantification time.

Under the resolution, A is given limited access to their account: A is permitted to withdraw up to \$90,000. A withdraws \$40,000 (whether in 1 transaction or multiple transactions). A continues to have available a further \$50,000 continuing up until the time at which the compensation is to be paid under this Part. 35

Under the ordinary entitlement rules, A is entitled to \$100,000 compensation.

However, the regulations may take into account the ongoing access to \$90,000 by providing for A to be entitled to \$10,000 compensation. This means that A will 40

have received (or have available) a total of \$100,000 (the \$10,000 compensation, the \$40,000 that has been withdrawn, and the remaining \$50,000 that continues to be available). This puts A in the same position as if access to A's account had not been made available.

-
- 214 Regulations may impose conditions** 5
- (1) For the purposes of this subpart, the regulations may provide that a person's entitlement to compensation is subject to the conditions (if any) that are prescribed by the regulations.
- (2) The Bank may, if it thinks fit, refuse to pay compensation under this subpart if 1 or more of those conditions are not complied with. 10
-
- Example**
- As a condition of entitlement, the regulations require the trustees of a trust to provide information about the beneficiaries of the trust.
- If the information is not provided, the Bank may refuse to pay compensation in connection with the protected deposits held by the trust. 15
-
- Other matters relating to calculation of entitlement*
- 215 Liabilities owed to licensed deposit taker must be disregarded**
- For the purposes of calculating the amount of compensation that an eligible investor is entitled to under this Part, the liabilities (if any) that are owing by the eligible investor to the licensed deposit taker must be disregarded. 20
- 216 Bank may rely on licensed deposit taker's records and information from eligible investors and other persons**
- The Bank, when calculating and paying compensation under this Part, may rely on any of the following:
- (a) records or other information given by, or on behalf of, the licensed deposit taker (for example, information given under standards referred to in **section 85**): 25
- (b) information given by, or on behalf of, an eligible investor (for example, information provided under a condition imposed under **section 214**):
- (c) any other information given under this subpart (for example, information given by a relevant person under **section 204**). 30
- 217 Bank may determine interest accrued**
- The Bank may determine the amount of interest accrued on a protected deposit by making an estimate that is reasonable in the circumstances, if the Bank considers that— 35
- (a) there is uncertainty as to the entire amount of interest that has accrued; or

- (b) the time required to ascertain the entire amount of interest that has accrued would be so long as to unduly delay the payment of compensation under this Part; or
- (c) the costs and expenses that would be incurred in the calculation made to ascertain the entire amount of interest that has accrued would, having regard to the likely difference between the ascertained amount and the estimated amount of the interest, outweigh the benefits of making the calculation. 5

Payment of entitlements

218 Payment of entitlements 10

- (1) After the Bank calculates the entitlement of an eligible investor to compensation under this Part, the Bank (or a prescribed person on behalf of the Bank) must pay the compensation to, or on account of, the eligible investor—
 - (a) in the manner prescribed by the regulations; and
 - (b) otherwise in the manner that the Bank thinks fit. 15
- (2) This section is subject to **section 219**.

219 Bank not required to pay compensation if cannot act with reasonable certainty

The Bank is not required to pay compensation under this subpart in relation to a protected deposit if it is not reasonably practicable for the Bank to do any 1 or more of the following with reasonable certainty: 20

- (a) make any calculation under this Part:
- (b) determine who the eligible investor or investors are in respect of the deposit (and what their respective shares are):
- (c) determine how to pay the compensation to, or on account of, the eligible investor. 25

220 Bank may establish account on behalf of eligible investor

- (1) The Bank may establish, on behalf of an eligible investor, an account with a licensed deposit taker (other than a deposit taker in resolution) for the purposes of wholly or partly meeting the investor’s entitlement to compensation. 30
- (2) This section applies—
 - (a) whether or not the eligible investor consents to the Bank acting under **subsection (1)**; and
 - (b) despite anything to the contrary in any other legislation or rule of law.

221 Persons may disclose information to Bank to facilitate payment of compensation 35

- (1) This section applies to the following persons (a **discloser**):

-
- (a) a licensed deposit taker:
- ~~(b) a bare trustee that holds a protected deposit under a bare trust:~~
- (c) a person that holds a protected deposit under a relevant arrangement for, or on behalf of, 1 or more other persons.
- (2) A discloser may disclose any information (including personal information) about a person (A) to the Bank if the discloser believes, on reasonable grounds, that the disclosure of the information is necessary to facilitate 1 or more of the following: 5
- (a) ascertaining whether A is an eligible investor who is entitled to compensation under this Part: 10
- (b) calculating A's entitlement to compensation under this Part:
- (c) paying the compensation to, or on account of, A.
- (3) The discloser may also disclose personal information in accordance with information privacy principle 11 set out in section 22 of the Privacy Act 2020.
- 222 Bank may disclose information to facilitate payment of compensation 15**
- (1) The Bank may disclose any information (including personal information) about a person (A) to any other person if the Bank believes, on reasonable grounds, that the disclosure of the information is necessary to facilitate 1 or more of the following:
- (a) ascertaining whether A is an eligible investor who is entitled to compensation under this Part: 20
- (b) calculating A's entitlement to compensation under this Part:
- (c) paying the compensation to, or on account of, A.
- (2) The Bank may also disclose personal information in accordance with information privacy principle 11 set out in section 22 of the Privacy Act 2020. 25
- 223 Restrictions on entitlement to compensation under scheme**
- (1) This section applies if the Bank (or a prescribed person) has paid to, or on account of, an eligible investor (A) the full amount of compensation payable in respect of A's protected deposits in accordance with this Act.
- (2) No other person is entitled to compensation under this Part in respect of those same protected deposits. 30
- 224 Protected deposit subject to security interest**
- (1) This Part applies regardless of whether the protected deposit is subject to a security interest.
- (2) If a protected deposit is subject to a security interest in favour of the licensed deposit taker that issued the deposit, any compensation paid in respect of the deposit is not subject to the security interest. 35

- (3) This section applies despite anything to the contrary in the Personal Property Securities Act 1999 or any other legislation, instrument, or other rule of law.

225 Recovery of compensation paid in excess or in error under scheme

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) any compensation paid to, or on account of, an eligible investor out of the fund exceeds what ought to have been paid under this Act; or 5
 - (b) any compensation is paid in error to any person.
- (2) The Bank may recover the amount paid in error or excess from the person who received the compensation.
- (3) The person must repay the money in the manner that is specified by the Bank. 10
- (4) An amount paid in error or excess to any person is money owing in respect of the fund (*see section 196(4)*).
- (5) On recovering an amount paid in error or excess under this section, the Bank must pay the amount into the fund.
- (6) After the amount is paid into the fund, the Bank may pay the amount out of the fund (in whole or in part) to meet any obligation payable by the Bank in connection with the Bank performing or exercising functions, powers, or duties under this Part. 15

Subpart 4—Bank or subsidiary assumes eligible investor’s rights

226 Bank’s right of subrogation 20

- (1) If the Bank (or a prescribed person) pays compensation under this Part to, or on account of, an eligible investor (**A**) in respect of a protected deposit issued by a licensed deposit taker (**B**), the Bank (or a subsidiary) is subrogated, to the extent of the payment, to all the rights and remedies that, but for the subrogation, A would have had in relation to the protected deposit. 25
- (2) A must (at the Bank’s or a subsidiary’s expense) do anything reasonably required by the Bank (or subsidiary) to enable it to exercise or enforce any subrogated rights or remedies.
- (3) This section applies—
- (a) whether the compensation is equivalent to the full amount owing under a protected deposit or only part of that amount; and 30
 - (b) to give the Bank (or a subsidiary) the same rights and remedies that A would have had in relation to B, any third party, and any security for an amount owing under a protected deposit; and
 - (c) to give the Bank (or a subsidiary) the same priority that A would have had in the event of B’s insolvency. 35
- (4) In this subpart, **subsidiary** means a subsidiary of the Bank that the Bank has nominated for the purpose of this section.

- 227 Bank may apportion compensation to determine respective rights and remedies**
- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) the Bank pays compensation to, or on account of, an eligible investor (A) in respect of 2 or more protected deposits issued by a licensed deposit taker (B); and 5
- (b) the amount that is paid is less than the total amount referred to in **section 202(1)(a)**.
- (2) The Bank may apportion the compensation to 1 or more of the protected deposits in the manner that the Bank thinks fit. 10
- (3) The Bank’s power includes the power to apportion the compensation between principal and interest.
- (4) The Bank’s apportionment is binding on A, B, the Bank, and any third parties for the purposes of determining rights, obligations, and remedies in respect of the protected deposits. 15

Example

A holds a deposit of \$60,000 with bank B when a specified event notice under **section 193** is issued in relation to B.

A and another person (C) jointly hold a deposit with B worth \$90,000. A’s share of that deposit is \$45,000. 20

The total amount for A under **section 202(1)(a)** is \$105,000 (\$60,000 plus \$45,000).

However, A is only entitled to compensation of \$100,000 (see **section 202(1)(b)**).

The Bank apportions the compensation as follows:

- the \$60,000 deposit is entirely compensated. The Bank is, therefore, entirely subrogated to all of A’s rights and remedies in that deposit: 25
 - the \$45,000 deposit is compensated to the extent of \$40,000. The Bank is, therefore, subrogated to A’s rights and remedies in that deposit to the extent of that payment. A retains rights and remedies in relation to the remaining \$5,000. 30
-

228 Subpart does not limit or affect other rights or remedies

This subpart does not limit or affect any other rights or remedies that the Bank may have.

Subpart 5—Use of fund to support resolution

- 229 Bank may use fund to support resolution** 35
- (1) The Bank may authorise an amount to be paid out of the fund for For the purposes of supporting a resolution measure undertaken or to be undertaken for a licensed deposit taker (A) and ~~other matters~~ meeting all other costs of the Bank

~~in performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties in connection with the measure, the Bank may authorise an amount to be paid out of the fund if—~~

- (a) the Bank is satisfied that eligible investors are likely to receive, as a result of the resolution measure, no less favourable treatment than would have been the case had the eligible investors been paid compensation under **subpart 3**; and 5
- (b) the total amount paid out of the fund under this subpart in connection with the resolution of the licensed deposit taker does not exceed the maximum amount calculated under **section 230**.
- (2) **Subsection (1)(a)** does not apply in relation to paying compensation under **subpart 9 of Part 7** (no creditor or shareholder worse off). 10
- (3) In this Part, **resolution measure** means either of the following:

- (a) any action taken by the Bank to further the purposes set out in **section 256** in connection with a licensed deposit taker in resolution, whether the Bank performs or exercises its functions, powers, or duties under this Act or any other legislation: 15

Example

The Bank advances \$500 million from the fund to a licensed deposit taker that is in resolution (**A**) on certain terms and conditions. The purpose of the advance is ensuring that A's customers have some continued access to liquidity and banking services (in particular, limited access to their transactional accounts). This action has the effect that it is unnecessary for the Bank to trigger a compensation entitlement by issuing a specified event notice. 20

This action furthers the purposes set out in **section 256**, including by avoiding significant damage to the financial system, enabling the resolution to be carried out in an orderly manner, and supporting the purpose of **Part 6** to protect eligible investors to a certain extent. 25

- (b) paying compensation under **subpart 9 of Part 7** (no creditor or shareholder worse off). 30

230 Bank must calculate maximum amount

- (1) The Bank must calculate the maximum amount in the manner—
 - (a) prescribed by the regulations (if any); or
 - (b) that the Bank thinks fit (if no regulations apply for the purpose).
- (2) The regulations may, in particular, require the Bank to do 1 or more of the following: 35
 - (a) to apply, or not to apply, specified methods of calculation:
 - (b) to apply specified principles:
 - (c) to assess values or average values at specified dates or over specified periods: 40

- (d) to take specified matters into account in a specified manner:
- (e) not to take specified matters into account.
- (3) The regulations may also require or permit the Bank to make assumptions.
- (4) **Subsections (2) and (3)** do not limit **subsection (1)**.
- 231 Maximum amount based on net amount of compensation payable in hypothetical liquidation** 5
- (1) The Minister must make a recommendation for regulations for the purposes of **section 230** only on the advice of the Bank.
- (2) The Bank may give the advice only if the Bank is satisfied of the matter specified in **subsection (4)**. 10
- (3) The Bank must also be satisfied of the matter specified in **subsection (4)** if the Bank is acting under **section 230(1)(b)**.
- (4) The matter to be satisfied of is that the calculation of the maximum amount will be based on—
- (a) the Bank’s estimate of the amount of compensation (if any) that would be paid to eligible investors under **subpart 3** in the event that a liquidation of the licensed deposit taker under New Zealand law had commenced immediately before it entered into resolution; less 15
- (b) the Bank’s estimate of the amount that would be recovered under **subpart 4** in that event. 20
- 232 Bank may apply fund money in manner it thinks fit**
- (1) If an amount is paid out of the fund under this subpart, the Bank may apply that amount on the terms and conditions, and otherwise in the manner, that the Bank thinks fit.
- (2) The power in this section includes (without limitation) the power to do either or both of the following: 25
- (a) to pay compensation to persons under **subpart 9 of Part 7**, whether or not those persons are eligible investors:
- (b) to advance the money to a licensed deposit taker in resolution (or to any other person) on the terms and conditions that the Bank determines (for example, terms about repayment, interest on the money that has been advanced, and the grant of a security interest over the property of the deposit taker or other person). 30
- Independent review*
- 233 Review of assessment** 35
- (1) The Bank must appoint 1 or more persons as reviewer as soon as is reasonably practicable after—

- (a) a resolution ends, if the Bank has paid money out of the fund under this subpart during the course of the resolution; or
- (b) the Bank pays money out of the fund under this subpart to pay compensation under **subpart 9 of Part 7**.
- (2) Before appointing a reviewer, the Bank must be satisfied that the person— 5
 - (a) has the appropriate knowledge, skills, and experience to act as the reviewer under this section; and
 - (b) is independent of the Bank.
- (3) The reviewer must—
 - (a) assess whether the Bank’s calculation of the maximum amount complies with **section 230**; and 10
 - (b) prepare a draft report on their findings; and
 - (c) consult the Bank on the draft report; and
 - (d) provide a final report to the Bank after taking into account the Bank’s comments on the draft. 15
- (4) The reviewer may, when acting under **subsection (3)(a)**, only take into account information known to the Bank at the time that it makes the calculation under **section 230**.
- (5) The Bank must publish the final report on its Internet site.

Subpart 6—Levies for depositor compensation scheme 20

234 Licensed deposit takers must pay levy for scheme

- (1) Every licensed deposit taker must pay to the Bank, or a prescribed person on behalf of the Bank (the **prescribed person**), a levy prescribed by the regulations made under this subpart.
- (2) A licensed deposit taker must pay the levy by the date specified for payment, whether in an invoice or other appropriate document given to the deposit taker by the Bank or the prescribed person. 25
- (3) The specified date for payment must be not less than 30 days after the date of the invoice or other appropriate document.
- (4) The amount of any unpaid levy and any interest under **section 236** are recoverable under **section 196(4)**. 30
- (5) This section is subject to **section 235**.

235 Certain deposit takers not required to pay levy

This subpart does not apply to a licensed deposit taker to which regulations referred to in **section 191(2)(c)** apply. 35

236 Interest on unpaid levy

- (1) A person who owes a levy under this subpart is liable to pay to the Bank or the prescribed person interest assessed at the rate and applied by the method (if any) prescribed by the regulations made under this subpart.
- (2) The interest is payable on— 5
- (a) any unpaid levy; and
 - (b) any unpaid instalment payment in respect of any levy; and
 - (c) any unpaid interest that has been charged already.

237 Levy regulations

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the recommendation of the Minister, make regulations providing for the levies. 10
- (2) The Minister must, before making a recommendation, have regard to the principle that it is desirable for the levies to be prescribed on the basis that the following costs should, over time, be met fully out of the fund:
- (a) the costs of entitlements to compensation under this Part, including the cost of establishing and maintaining the fund (taking into account any money recovered under **subpart 4**); and 15
 - (b) the costs of the Bank in performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties under this Part; and
 - (c) the costs of repaying any money provided to the fund under **subpart 8** and any interest or fees, charges, or costs in connection with the money provided to the fund; and 20
 - (d) the costs of collecting the levy money.
- (3) The regulations may—
- (a) provide different levies for different classes of licensed deposit taker: 25
 - (b) specify the amount of levies, or the method of calculating or ascertaining the amount of levies for each class:
 - (c) include in levies, or provide for the inclusion in levies of, any shortfall in recovering the costs (including the costs referred to in **subsection (2)(c)**): 30
 - (d) provide for the payment and collection of levies (which may include providing for instalment payments):
 - (e) provide for interest under **section 236**:
 - (f) specify the financial year or part financial year to which a levy applies, and apply that levy to that financial year or part financial year and each subsequent financial year until the levy is revoked or replaced: 35

- (g) require payment of a levy for a financial year or part financial year, irrespective of the fact that the regulations may be made after that financial year has commenced:
- (h) provide for waivers, discounts, or refunds of the whole or any part of a levy for any case or class of cases. 5
- (4) Regulations made under this section are secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).
- 238 Minister must also have regard to other levy principles**
- The Minister must, before making a recommendation under **section 237**, have regard to the following principles: 10
- (a) that the scheme should be fully funded by licensed deposit takers (including to meet any shortfalls to the fund):
- (b) that the amount of levies for each class of deposit taker to be specified under **section 237(3)(a)** should take into account—
- (i) the likelihood of the Bank issuing a specified event notice in relation to a deposit taker of that class; and 15
- (ii) estimates of the costs referred to in **section 237(2)**, including estimates of the costs in connection with the Bank issuing a specified event notice in relation to a deposit taker of that class; and
- (iii) the effect that the obligation to pay a levy under this subpart is likely to have on the soundness of a deposit taker of that class: 20
- (c) the desirability of predictability in levies.
- 239 Minister must also have regard to statement of funding approach and Bank’s advice**
- The Minister must, before making a recommendation under **section 237**, have regard to— 25
- (a) the statement of funding approach; and
- (b) the advice given by the Bank under **section 240**.
- 240 Bank must give advice about levy regulations**
- The Bank must, before regulations are made under this subpart, give the Minister advice about the proposed regulations (**levy advice**). 30
- 241 Process for developing Bank’s advice**
- (1) The Bank must, before giving the levy advice, consult—
- (a) licensed deposit takers or the persons or organisations that the Bank considers are able to represent the views of licensed deposit takers; and 35
- (b) any other representatives of persons that the Bank believes are significantly affected by a levy.

- (2) The consultation must include consultation relating to the amount of levies or method of calculating or ascertaining the amount of levies.

242 Bank must publish levy advice

The Bank must, as soon as practicable after regulations are made under this subpart, publish a copy of the levy advice on the Bank's Internet site. 5

243 Effect of failure to comply

A failure to comply with **section 241 or 242** does not affect the validity of any regulations made under this subpart.

Subpart 7—Statement of funding approach

244 Minister must publish statement of funding approach 10

- (1) The Minister of Finance must, at least every 5 years, publish a statement of the funding approach for the scheme.
- (2) *See section 239*, which requires the Minister to have regard to the statement before making a recommendation for levy regulations.
- (3) In this subpart, the **period** of a statement is the 5-year period after the date of the statement. 15

245 Minister must consult Bank and seek views of public

The Minister must, before publishing a statement,—

- (a) consult the Bank; and
- (b) seek the views of members of the public on the matters that the Minister considers would assist the Minister to prepare the statement; and 20
- (c) have regard to the comments that are provided by those members of the public within the period and in the manner specified by the Minister.

246 Contents of statement

The statement must— 25

- (a) contain information about the estimated costs of the scheme under this Part, including—
- (i) information on the likelihood of the Bank issuing 1 or more specified event notices during the period of the statement; and
- (ii) estimates of the costs referred to in **section 237(2)** during the period of the statement, including estimates of the cost of entitlements in connection with the Bank issuing 1 or more specified event notices during the period of the statement; and 30
- (b) contain information about the assumptions and evidence used to prepare the estimates and other information under **paragraph (a)**; and 35

- (c) set out requirements for the investment of the fund (for example, requirements relating to liquidity); and
- (d) set out the Minister's proposed approach to managing the financial position of the Crown in connection with the scheme, including how the Minister's duty under **subpart 8** would likely be complied with if that subpart applies; and 5
- (e) state whether the levies will be set with a view to the fund balance reaching, and being maintained at, a target level or within a target band and, if so,—
 - (i) that level or band; and 10
 - (ii) the estimated time frame for the fund balance to reach that level or band; and
- (f) state the reasons for the level or band, and time frame, under **paragraph (e)**.

Subpart 8—Deficiency in fund 15

247 **Deficiency in fund when specified event notice issued**

- (1) This section applies if the Bank has issued a specified event notice but the property of the fund is not sufficient to do 1 or both of the following in connection with the notice:
 - (a) pay entitlements to compensation under this Part: 20
 - (b) meet all other costs of the Bank in performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties under this Part.
- (2) The Minister must provide to the fund out of public money, without further appropriation than this section, money by way of grant or advance as may be necessary to meet the deficiency. 25
- ~~(3) The money is provided under this section on the terms and conditions that the Minister determines (for example, terms about repayment by the Bank of money lent to the fund and interest on that money).~~
- ~~(4) See **subpart 6**, which provides for levies to recover any money provided to the fund under this section and any interest or fees, charges, or costs in connection with the money provided to the fund.~~ 30

247A **Deficiency in fund when supporting resolution measure**

- (1) This section applies if the Bank intends to authorise an amount to be paid out of the fund under **section 229** but the property of the fund is not sufficient to pay that amount. 35
- (2) The Minister must provide to the fund out of public money, without further appropriation than this section, money by way of grant or advance as may be necessary to meet the deficiency.

247B Minister may determine conditions

- (1) The Minister may determine the terms and conditions under which to provide money under this subpart (for example, terms about repayment by the Bank of money lent to the fund and interest on that money).
- (2) See **subpart 6**, which provides for levies to recover any money provided to the fund under this subpart and any interest or fees, charges, or costs in connection with the money provided to the fund. 5

Subpart 9—Accountability

248 Financial statements of fund

- (1) As soon as practicable after the end of each financial year, the Bank must prepare financial statements in relation to the fund for that financial year. 10
- (2) The financial statements must—
- (a) comply with generally accepted accounting practice (as defined in section 8 of the Financial Reporting Act 2013); and
 - (b) include any other information or explanations needed to fairly reflect the financial operations and financial position of the fund; and 15
 - (c) include a forecast statement of comprehensive revenue and expense for the fund prepared at the start of the financial year, for comparison with the actual financial statements.

249 Statement of responsibility

20

- (1) The financial statements in relation to the fund must contain, or be accompanied by, a statement of responsibility.
- (2) The statement must—
- (a) contain a statement of the signatories' responsibility for the preparation of the financial statements and for the judgments in them; and 25
 - (b) contain a statement of the signatories' responsibility for establishing and maintaining a system of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of financial reporting in relation to the fund; and
 - (c) contain a statement that, in the opinion of the signatories, the financial statements for the financial year fairly reflect the financial position and operations of the fund; and 30
 - (d) be dated and signed on behalf of the board of the Bank by 2 members.

250 Auditor-General is auditor of fund

The fund is to be treated as if it were a public entity as defined in section 4 of the Public Audit Act 2001 and, in accordance with that Act, the Auditor-General is its auditor. 35

251 Audit of financial statements

- (1) The Bank must forward to the Auditor-General the financial statements of the fund before the end of the second month following the end of the financial year to which the statements relate.
- (2) The Auditor-General must— 5
- (a) audit the statements; and
 - (b) provide an audit report on those statements to the Bank within 30 days after receiving them.

252 Board must ensure that proper accounting records are kept

- (1) The board of the Bank must cause accounting records to be kept that— 10
- (a) correctly record and explain the transactions of the fund; and
 - (b) will at any time enable the financial position of the fund to be determined with reasonable accuracy; and
 - (c) will enable the members of the board of the Bank to ensure that the financial statements of the fund comply with this subpart; and 15
 - (d) will enable the financial statements of the fund to be readily and properly audited.
- (2) The accounting records must be in written form or in a manner in which they are easily accessible and convertible into written form.

253 Financial information about fund consolidated into Bank's financial statements only if required by financial reporting standards 20

- (1) Information about the financial position or performance of the fund may be consolidated into the financial statements of the Bank or the Bank group only if consolidation is required by applicable financial reporting standards.
- (2) This section applies despite anything to the contrary in Part 5 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021. 25
- (3) In this section,—
- applicable financial reporting standard** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Financial Reporting Act 2013
- Bank group** has the same meaning as in section 215 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021. 30

Subpart 10—Miscellaneous provisions

254 Liquidator must give reasonable assistance to Bank

- (1) A liquidator of a licensed deposit taker must give all reasonable assistance to enable the Bank to perform or exercise any function, duty, or power under this Part, including 1 or more of the following: 35

-
- (a) ascertaining the eligible investors who are entitled to compensation under this Part:
 - (b) calculating the entitlement to compensation under this Part of 1 or more eligible investors:
 - (c) paying the compensation to, or on account of, 1 or more eligible investors. 5
- (2) *See* section 286 of the Companies Act 1993, which allows the Bank to apply for a court order to enforce this duty.
 - (3) This section does not limit any duty that the liquidator has under **subpart 1 of Part 4** (which allows the Bank to require a liquidator to supply information). 10
 - (4) For the purposes of **subpart 1 of Part 4**, the information that the Bank may require a liquidator to give under **section 99(1)(a)**, and the documents that the Bank may require a liquidator to produce or to act in respect of under **section 99(1)(b) or (c)**, include all information and documents of the licensed deposit taker that are in the possession or under the control of the liquidator. 15

No holding out that product is protected deposit

255 Offence to hold out that product is protected deposit

- (1) An issuer of a financial product or an associated person of the issuer must not, directly or indirectly, hold out that—
 - (a) the financial product is a protected deposit if that is not the case; or 20
 - (b) a holder of the financial product is entitled to compensation under this Part if that is not the case.
- (2) A person commits an offence if they—
 - (a) contravene **subsection (1)**; and
 - (b) know that, or are reckless as to whether, what they are holding out is not the case. 25
- (3) A person that commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,—
 - (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both):
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000. 30

Part 7 Crisis management and resolution

Subpart 1—Preliminary provisions

256 Additional purposes of this Part

- (1) This Part has the following purposes (in addition to those set out in **section 3**): 5
- (a) to avoid significant damage to the financial system that could result from a licensed deposit taker being in financial distress or other difficulties, including—
 - (i) by maintaining the continuity of systemically important activities undertaken by licensed deposit takers in New Zealand; and 10
 - (ii) by mitigating, or otherwise managing, any loss of confidence in the financial system resulting from a licensed deposit taker being in financial distress or other difficulties; and
 - (b) to enable a licensed deposit taker that is in resolution to be dealt with in an orderly manner; and 15
 - (c) to support the purpose of **Part 6**; and
 - (d) to the extent not inconsistent with any of **paragraphs (a), (b), and (c)**, to minimise the costs of dealing with, or costs or losses otherwise incurred in connection with, a licensed ~~depositor~~ deposit taker that is in financial distress or other difficulties by— 20
 - (i) preserving the interests of creditors and maintaining the ranking of claims of creditors; and
 - (ii) dealing with the financial distress or other difficulties as quickly as is reasonably practicable; and 25
 - (e) to the extent not inconsistent with any of **paragraphs (a), (b), and (c)**, to support the effective and efficient management of public financial resources by avoiding or minimising, and otherwise managing, the need to rely on public money to deal with a licensed deposit taker that is in financial distress or other difficulties. 30
- (2) In this Part, **public money** has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Public Finance Act 1989.
- (3) This section does not limit **section 3**.

Subpart 2—Planning and statement of approach

Resolution plan for each licensed deposit taker

257 Bank must prepare and maintain orderly resolution plan for each licensed deposit taker

The Bank must prepare and maintain a plan, in relation to each licensed deposit taker, that is designed to facilitate dealing with the deposit taker in an orderly manner if it were to enter into resolution. 5

Bank's statement of approach to resolution

258 Bank must publish statement of approach to resolution

The Bank must, after consulting the Minister, publish a statement of approach to resolution on the Bank's Internet site. 10

259 Content of statement of approach

The statement of approach must state—

- (a) the Bank's expected resolution strategy or strategies for dealing with licensed deposit takers under this Part; and 15
- (b) the Bank's intended approach to the following in connection with dealing with licensed deposit takers under this Part:
 - (i) co-operating with relevant law enforcement or regulatory agencies, Australian financial authorities, and overseas supervisors; and 20
 - (ii) engaging with the Minister and relevant law enforcement or regulatory agencies about the use of powers under this Part; and
 - (iii) otherwise performing or exercising functions, powers, or duties under **subparts 3 to 8**.

260 Review of statement of approach 25

- (1) The Bank—
 - (a) must review the statement of approach within 5 years after the first statement is published and then at subsequent intervals of not more than 5 years; and
 - (b) may review the statement of approach at any other time. 30
- (2) In carrying out the review, the Bank must—
 - (a) consider whether any amendments to the statement of approach are necessary or desirable; and
 - (b) report on the findings to the Minister.

- (3) The Bank must publish the report on the Bank’s Internet site as soon as practicable after giving it to the Minister.

Failure to comply does not affect validity of actions

261 Failure to comply with subpart does not affect validity of Bank’s actions

The performance or exercise of a function, power, or duty is not invalid by reason only of a failure to comply with this subpart. 5

Subpart 3—Bank may give directions, approve sales, and replace directors

Bank may give directions

262 Bank may give directions to licensed deposit taker 10

- (1) The Bank may give a licensed deposit taker (A) a direction if the Bank—
- (a) has reasonable grounds to believe that 1 or more of the circumstances set out in **subsection (2)** apply; and
 - (b) considers that directing A is necessary or desirable for 1 or more of the following purposes: 15
 - (i) to remedy or avoid the matter set out in **subsection (2)**;
 - (ii) to avoid or mitigate any adverse effects arising, or likely to arise, in connection with the matter set out in **subsection (2)**;
 - (iii) to avoid any contravention or further contravention of a prudential obligation in connection with the matter set out in **subsection (2)**. 20
- (2) The circumstances are as follows:
- (a) A is insolvent or is likely to become insolvent;
 - (b) the circumstances of A are such as to be prejudicial to the soundness of the financial system: 25
 - (c) A’s affairs are being conducted in a manner prejudicial to—
 - (i) A’s solvency; or
 - (ii) the soundness of the financial system:
 - (d) A has contravened, may have contravened, or is likely to contravene a requirement under an applicable standard or a condition of its licence to maintain a minimum amount (or ratio) of capital: 30
 - (e) A has contravened, may have contravened, or is likely to contravene any other prudential obligation in a material respect:
 - (f) A has been or is operating fraudulently or recklessly:

- (g) an overseas supervisor has taken, or is taking, regulatory action against A or against a person that controls A (whether or not that action has been completed).
- (3) **Subsection (2)(d)** does not limit **subsection (2)(e)**.
- 263 Bank may give directions to associated person** 5
- (1) The Bank may give an associated person (**B**) of a licensed deposit taker (**A**) a direction if the Bank—
- (a) has reasonable grounds to believe that 1 or more of the circumstances set out in **subsection (2)** apply; and
- (b) considers that directing B is necessary or desirable for 1 or more of the following purposes: 10
- (i) to remedy or avoid the matter set out in **subsection (2)**;
- (ii) to avoid or mitigate any adverse effects arising, or likely to arise, in connection with the matter set out in **subsection (2)**;
- (iii) to avoid any contravention or further contravention of a prudential obligation in connection with the matter set out in **subsection (2)**. 15
- (2) The circumstances are as follows:
- (a) A's business and affairs are so closely connected with B that the Bank would be unable to effectively exercise the powers conferred by this Part in relation to A unless a direction is issued to B: 20
- (b) the circumstances of B are such as to be prejudicial to—
- (i) A's solvency; or
- (ii) A's ability to comply with a prudential obligation in a material respect: 25
- (c) B's affairs are being conducted in a manner prejudicial to—
- (i) A's solvency; or
- (ii) A's ability to comply with a prudential obligation in a material respect.
- 264 Scope of directions** 30
- (1) A direction given under this subpart may require a licensed deposit taker or an associated person to do 1 or more of the following:
- (a) consult the Bank, at the times and in the manner specified by the Bank, about the circumstances of the deposit taker or associated person and the actions or proposed actions to resolve any difficulties facing the deposit taker or associated person: 35
- (b) carry on its business, or any part of its business, in accordance with the direction:

- (c) cease to carry on its business, or any part of its business, in accordance with the direction:
 - (d) ensure that any director, or any senior manager or other employee, of the deposit taker or associated person ceases to take part in the management or conduct of its business except with the permission of the Bank and so far as that permission extends: 5
 - (e) remove or replace any of the directors of an associated person of the deposit taker:
 - (f) remove or replace its auditor or appoint an auditor approved by the Bank: 10
 - (g) take the action that is specified in the direction to address a contravention of any prudential obligation:
 - (h) take the action that is specified in the direction to address any circumstances of financial difficulties:
 - (i) implement all, or part, of the deposit taker’s contingency and recovery plans in accordance with the direction (*see section 88*): 15
 - (j) issue shares in accordance with the direction:
 - (k) take the action that is specified in the direction that is necessary or desirable for any matter in **section 79(4)(a), (b), (c), or (d)** to occur under a bail-in instrument. 20
- (2) If the events or circumstances referred to in **section 79(2)(c)** for a bail-in instrument include a direction under this subpart, a direction given under this subpart may provide for a matter in **section 79(4)(a), (b), (c), or (d)** to occur.

265 Direction must be in writing and state grounds 25

A direction given under this subpart must—

- (a) be in writing; and
- (b) state the grounds on which it is given.

Bank may approve sale or disposition

266 Bank may approve sale or disposition 30

- (1) The Bank may approve a sale or other disposition of the whole or part of the capital or business undertaking of either or both of the following:
 - (a) a licensed deposit taker, if the Bank has reasonable grounds to believe that 1 or more of the circumstances listed in **section 262(2)** exist:
 - (b) an associated person of the licensed deposit taker, if the Bank has reasonable grounds to believe that 1 or more of the circumstances listed in **section 263(2)** exist. 35
- (2) If the Bank grants an approval,—

- (a) it must be given by written notice to the parties; and
- (b) the provisions of any legislation, or of any instrument, requiring any consent, licence, permission, or clearance or other authority do not apply as a condition of the legality or validity of the sale or other disposition.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 116(2), (3)

5

Bank may remove, replace, or appoint director

267 Power to remove, replace, or appoint director of licensed deposit taker

- (1) The Bank may remove or replace a director of a licensed deposit taker (**A**), or appoint a person as a director of a licensed deposit taker (**A**), if the Bank—
 - (a) has reasonable grounds to believe that 1 or more of the following apply:
 - (i) A is insolvent or is likely to become insolvent;
 - (ii) the circumstances of A are such as to be prejudicial to the soundness of the financial system;
 - (iii) A has contravened, may have contravened, or is likely to contravene any prudential obligation in a material respect; and
 - (b) considers that exercising a power under this section is necessary or desirable.
- (2) This section does not apply to a director of an overseas person.
- (3) This section and **section 268** have effect despite any agreement, legislation, or rule of law, or the terms of the constitution of a licensed deposit taker.

10

15

20

268 How Bank exercises power to remove, replace, or appoint director

- (1) The Bank must—
 - (a) exercise a power under **section 267** by giving written notice to—
 - (i) the director concerned, or the person being appointed; and
 - (ii) in the case of the removal, replacement, or appointment of a director, the Registrar of Companies; and
 - (b) give written notice of the exercise of the power to the licensed deposit taker.
- (2) A notice given under **subsection (1)(a)(ii)** is sufficient compliance with section 159 of the Companies Act 1993 as long as, in the case of an appointment, the notice is accompanied by the form of consent and certificate required under section 152 of that Act.

25

30

Disclosure of direction or notice

269 Prohibition on disclosing or publishing direction or notice

- (1) A person must not disclose or publish the fact that a direction has been given under this subpart or that a notice has been given under **section 268**.

35

- (2) **Subsection (1)** does not apply to the disclosure or publication of the fact that a direction or notice has been given if the disclosure or publication is made—
- (a) to any director, senior manager, or professional or financial adviser of the licensed deposit taker, or associated person of a licensed deposit taker, to which the direction or notice relates; or 5
 - (b) with the written consent of the Bank, for the purposes of the sale or other disposition, or the possible sale or other disposition, of the whole or any part of the capital, or business undertaking, of the licensed deposit taker or associated person of a licensed deposit taker; or
 - (c) by, or on behalf of, the Bank, or with the written consent of the Bank,— 10
 - (i) to the public or any class of the public; or
 - (ii) to any person who has a proper interest in knowing that the direction or notice has been given.
- (3) For the purposes of **subsection (2)(b) and (c)**,—
- (a) the Bank’s consent must not be unreasonably withheld; and 15
 - (b) in considering whether to give its consent, the Bank must take into account the time that has elapsed since the direction or notice was given.
- (4) **Subsection (1)** does not apply to the disclosure or publication of the fact that a direction has been given under **section 264(1)(d)** if the disclosure or publication is for the purpose of giving effect to the direction. 20
- (5) **Subsection (1)** does not apply to the disclosure or publication of the fact that the Bank has directed a matter in **section 79(4)(a), (b), (c), or (d)** to occur (which relates to bail-in).

Compare: 2010 No 111 s 150(1)–(4)

270 Offence to contravene prohibition 25

A person that contravenes **section 269** commits an offence and is liable on conviction,—

- (a) in the case of an individual, to a fine not exceeding \$100,000;
- (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.

Compare: 2010 No 111 s 150(5) 30

Subpart 4—Resolution of licensed deposit takers and associated persons

271 Resolution of licensed deposit takers and associated persons

The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the advice of the Minister given in accordance with a recommendation of the Bank,—

- (a) declare that a licensed deposit taker (A) is in resolution; and 35

- (b) declare that 1 or more associated persons of a licensed deposit taker are in resolution.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 117(1)

272 Resolution of subsidiaries

- (1) If a licensed deposit taker (A) enters resolution, every subsidiary of A also enters resolution unless the subsidiary is declared to be a subsidiary to which the order under **section 271** does not apply. 5
- (2) If A acquires a subsidiary after it enters resolution, the subsidiary is also in resolution unless an Order in Council is made before the acquisition that declares that the subsidiary to be acquired is not in resolution. 10
- (3) A person that holds office as the resolution manager in respect of A also holds office as the resolution manager in respect of the subsidiaries that are in resolution (unless a notice under **section 354** provides otherwise).

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 117(2), (2A)

273 Resolution for overseas persons

15

If a licensed deposit taker in resolution is an overseas person, this subpart and **subparts 5 to 8** apply only to—

- (a) the property, rights, and liabilities relating to its New Zealand business; and
- (b) the management or conduct of its New Zealand business. 20

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 117(3)

274 Date on which, and time at which, resolution starts

- (1) An Order in Council made under **section 271** must specify the date on which, and the time at which, it comes into force.
- (2) The date and time must not be earlier than the date on which, and the time at which, the Order in Council is made. 25
- (3) A licensed deposit taker or an associated person—
- (a) **enters resolution** when the Order in Council comes into force; and
- (b) **remains in resolution** until the end of the resolution under **section 279**.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 117(4), (5)

30

275 Questions about whether transactions are before or after resolution

- (1) This section applies if a question arises as to whether, on the date on which a licensed deposit taker or an associated person entered resolution, an act was done or a transaction was entered into or effected before or after the deposit taker or person entered resolution. 35

- (2) The act or transaction must, in the absence of proof to the contrary, be treated as having been done or entered into or effected after the deposit taker or person enters resolution.
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 117(1A)
- 276 Limitation on application of provisions to covered bond ~~and certain other~~ securitisation SPVs** 5
- ~~(1) This section applies to a person if the person is—~~
- ~~(a) a covered bond SPV (as defined in **section 401**); or~~
 - ~~(b) an SPV that—~~
 - ~~(i) is involved in a securitisation arrangement of a type prescribed by the regulations; and~~ 10
 - ~~(ii) is otherwise of a class that is prescribed by the regulations.~~
- (2) ~~The SPV~~ A covered bond SPV (as defined in **section 401**) is not—
- (a) an associated person for the purposes of **section 271**; or
 - (b) a subsidiary for the purposes of **section 272**. 15
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139J(4)
- 277 Grounds on which licensed deposit taker may be declared to be in resolution**
- (1) The Bank may make a recommendation under **section 271** in respect of a licensed deposit taker (A) only if the Bank— 20
- (a) is satisfied on reasonable grounds that 1 or more of the following matters apply:
 - (i) A is insolvent or is likely to become insolvent:
 - (ii) A has contravened a requirement under an applicable standard or a condition of its licence to maintain a minimum amount (or ratio) of capital: 25
 - (iii) A has contravened a direction given under **subpart 3**:
 - (iv) A has persistently or seriously contravened any other prudential obligation:
 - (v) an overseas supervisor has taken, or is taking, regulatory action against A or against a person that controls A (whether or not that action has been completed); and 30
 - (b) is satisfied that there is no reasonable prospect of the matters that apply under **paragraph (a)** being adequately dealt with to the Bank's satisfaction in a timely and orderly way other than through resolution. 35
- (2) **Subsection (1)(a)(ii) and (iii)** does not limit **subsection (1)(a)(iv)**.
- (3) In this section, **regulatory action**, in relation to A or a person that controls A, means—

- (a) action to cancel or suspend the licence, registration, or other authorisation of A or the person to act as a bank or other deposit taker (or action equivalent to cancelling or suspending such a licence, registration, or authorisation); or
- (b) a direction to A or the person to the effect of 1 or more of the following: 5
 - (i) to take specified action to improve its solvency:
 - (ii) to carry on its business, or any part of its business, in accordance with the direction:
 - (iii) to cease to carry on its business, or any part of its business, in accordance with the direction. 10

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 118

278 Grounds on which associated person may be declared to be in resolution

- (1) The Bank may make a recommendation under **section 271** in respect of an associated person (**B**) of a licensed deposit taker (**A**) if the Bank—
 - (a) is satisfied on reasonable grounds that 1 or more of the matters set out in **subsection (2)** apply; and 15
 - (b) is satisfied that there is no reasonable prospect of the matters that apply under **paragraph (a)** being adequately dealt with to the Bank's satisfaction in a timely and orderly way other than through resolution.
- (2) The matters are as follows: 20
 - (a) B has contravened, or is contravening, any direction or other requirement imposed by or under this Act or the regulations:
 - (b) A's business and affairs are so closely connected with B that the Bank will be unable to exercise effectively the powers conferred by this Part in relation to A unless B is in resolution: 25
 - (c) the circumstances of B are such as to be prejudicial to—
 - (i) A's solvency; or
 - (ii) A's ability to comply with a prudential obligation in a material respect:
 - (d) B's affairs are being conducted in a manner prejudicial to— 30
 - (i) A's solvency; or
 - (ii) A's ability to comply with a prudential obligation in a material respect.

279 End of resolution

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the advice of the Minister given in accordance with a recommendation of the Bank, declare that a licensed deposit taker or an associated person that is in resolution is no longer in resolution. 35

- (2) Despite **subsection (1)**, the recommendation of the Bank is not required if public money is involved in the resolution (within the meaning of **section 346(2)**).
- (3) A licensed deposit taker or an associated person is also no longer in resolution if it is put into liquidation on the application of the Bank. 5
- (4) The resolution ends,—
 - (a) in the case of **subsection (1)**, at the date and time specified in the Order in Council; or
 - (b) in the case of **subsection (3)**, at the commencement of the liquidation.
- (5) If an Order in Council declares that a licensed deposit taker is no longer in resolution, every subsidiary of the deposit taker, except a subsidiary specified in the order, is also no longer in resolution (with effect at the same date and time specified under **subsection (4)(a)**). 10

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 144

280 Application of resolution provisions to other persons in resolution 15

- (1) References in **subparts 5, 6, and 8** to a licensed deposit taker (or similar references) must be read as including references to another person in resolution (unless the context otherwise requires).
- (2) In this section, **another person in resolution** means any of the following persons if the person is in resolution: 20
 - (a) a subsidiary or any other associated person of a licensed deposit taker:
 - (b) a body corporate formed and registered under **section 311 or 317**.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 140(2)(b)

Subpart 5—Moratorium and restriction on resolution trigger

281 Moratorium 25

- (1) If a licensed deposit taker (**A**) is in resolution, no person may do any of the following:
 - (a) commence or continue a proceeding, including a proceeding by way of counterclaim, against A:
 - (b) issue an execution, attach a debt, or otherwise enforce or seek to enforce a judgment or an order obtained in respect of A: 30
 - (c) take any steps to put A into liquidation or voluntary administration:
 - (d) enter into possession of, sell, or appoint a receiver of A’s property or property in respect of which A has an equity of redemption:
 - (e) exercise or continue a power or rights under, or in accordance with, a mortgage, charge, debenture, instrument, or other security interest over A’s property: 35

- (f) claim or recover, under a retention of title clause, hire purchase agreement, mortgage, lease, or security interest, any property in A's possession:
- (g) determine or forfeit a tenancy, retake or re-enter premises, or exercise or continue a power or rights under or in connection with a lease, against A: 5
- (h) exercise a right of set-off against A.
- (2) Nothing in **subsection (1)** limits or prevents the Bank from performing or exercising any functions, powers, or duties under this Act.
- (3) This section is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)**. 10
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122(1), (10)
- 282 Period of moratorium**
- (1) The moratorium under **section 281(1)** ends on the earlier of the following:
- (a) the end of the resolution:
- (b) the close of the date that is 12 months after the date on which the licensed deposit taker enters resolution. 15
- (2) However, the Bank may, by notice in the *Gazette*, extend the period of the moratorium under **section 281(1)** beyond the period referred to in **subsection (1)(b)** for a further period not exceeding 12 months, and may in the same manner extend that period on successive occasions. 20
- (3) The Bank may extend the period of the moratorium only if it is satisfied that it is necessary or desirable to do so for either or both of the purposes in **section 256(1)(a) and (b)**.
- (4) The Bank may only issue a notice to extend the period of the moratorium before the end of the period to be extended. 25
- (5) An extension may relate separately to a licensed deposit taker and any 1 or more associated persons of the deposit taker.
- 283 Bank must publish notice on Internet site**
- The Bank must, as soon as practicable, publish a notice under **section 282(2)** on the Bank's Internet site. 30
- 284 Restriction on resolution trigger**
- (1) This section applies if a licensed deposit taker (A) is party to an agreement, whether the proper law of the agreement is the law of New Zealand or the law of any other jurisdiction.
- (2) Neither of the matters referred to in **subsection (3)** allows the agreement, or a party to the agreement (other than A), to do any of the following: 35
- (a) deny any liability or obligation under the agreement:

- (b) accelerate or require the payment or performance of a liability or an obligation:
- (c) terminate or close out any transaction relating to the agreement:
- (d) enforce any security interest under the agreement.
- (3) The matters are as follows: 5
- (a) A, or an associated person of A, entering into resolution:
- (b) the Bank or the Minister performing or exercising 1 or more functions, powers, or duties under **subpart 4**, this subpart, or any of **subparts 6 to 8** in relation to A or an associated person of A.
- (4) This section continues to apply despite the end of the period of the moratorium under **section 282**. 10
- (5) This section is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)**.
- 285 Person may commence or continue proceeding with leave**
- Despite **sections 281 and 284**, a person may commence or continue a proceeding against the licensed deposit taker for the purpose of determining whether a right or liability exists if the leave of the Bank or the court is first obtained. 15
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122(2)
- 286 Bank may waive application of moratorium and restriction on resolution trigger** 20
- (1) Despite **sections 281 and 284**, the Bank may waive the application in whole or in part of either or both of those sections to a creditor or class of creditors in respect of the whole or part of a claim of, or security interest held by, the creditor or class of creditors.
- (2) This section does not apply to **section 281(1)(c)**. 25
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122(3)
- 287 Moratorium and restriction on resolution trigger do not affect existence or priority of security interest**
- Sections 281 and 284** do not affect the existence of any security interest over the property of the licensed deposit taker or its priority over other debts. 30
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122(4)
- 288 Moratorium does not limit or prevent obligations incurred or rights granted after deposit taker enters resolution**
- Section 281(1)(a), (b), and (d) to (h)** does not limit or prevent a person from taking any of the actions specified in those paragraphs in relation to an obligation incurred or a right granted under a deed, an instrument, a trust, or an 35

agreement entered into by the licensed deposit taker after the date on which, and the time at which, the deposit taker enters resolution.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122(5)

289 Moratorium and restriction on resolution trigger do not limit or affect certain rights under netting agreement or rights under rules of designated FMI 5

- (1) In the case of a netting agreement to which sections 310A to 310O of the Companies Act 1993 apply,—
- (a) **section 281(1)(h)** does not apply to a right of set-off provided for in the netting agreement; and 10
- (b) ~~sections 281(1) and 284~~ does do not limit or prevent the exercise of any of the following rights under the netting agreement:
- (i) the termination, in accordance with the netting agreement, of all or any transactions that are subject to the netting agreement by reason of the occurrence of an event that is specified in the netting agreement and is an event (including entering resolution) that occurs not later than when the licensed deposit taker enters resolution: 15
- (ii) the taking of an account, in accordance with the netting agreement, of all money due between the parties to the netting agreement in respect of transactions affected by the termination; and 20
- (c) **sections 281(1) and 284** do not limit or prevent the exercise of any right referred to in **section 281(1)(d) to (f)** in respect of any property of the licensed deposit taker (A) to the extent that the right is exercised to enforce, or to assist in enforcing, the due performance, by A, of obligations entered into by A under a recognised multilateral netting agreement (within the meaning of section 310A of the Companies Act 1993). 25
- ~~(2) **Subsection (1)(b)** is subject to **section 291**.~~
- (2) In the case of a derivative, a relevant security interest, or a specified instrument,— 30
- (a) **subsection (1)(b)** does not apply to the extent that it relates to **section 284**; but instead
- (b) **section 291** applies.
- (3) If subpart 5 of Part 3 of the Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021 applies to a transaction or an arrangement,— 35
- (a) **sections 281(1) and 284** do not limit or prevent the exercise of any right relating to the calculation of a netted balance under the rules of the FMI; and

- (b) **sections 281(1) and 284** do not limit or prevent the exercise of any right referred to in **section 281(1)(d) to (f)** in respect of any property of the licensed deposit taker (A) if the right that is exercised—
 - (i) is provided under the rules of the FMI; and
 - (ii) has been granted to secure, or to assist in securing, the due performance, by A, of obligations entered into by A under those rules. 5
- (4) In this section,—
 - (a) **designated FMI, netting, and participant** have the meanings given in section 5 of the Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021; and 10
 - (b) **netted balance** means any amount calculated in accordance with the rules of a designated FMI as the net debit payable by, or on behalf of, a participant of the designated FMI to, or on behalf of, another participant of that designated FMI for all or any claims or obligations to which those rules apply; and 15
 - (c) **rules** is to be read in accordance with section 35 of the Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122(7)–(9)

- 290 Moratorium does not limit or prevent certain things in relation to derivatives, etc** 20
- (1) **Section 281(1)** does not limit or prevent an agreement, or a party to an agreement, from doing any of the things referred to in **subsection (2)** in relation to a derivative, a relevant security interest, or a specified instrument.
 - (2) The things are as follows:
 - (a) denying any liability or obligation under the agreement: 25
 - (b) accelerating or requiring the payment or performance of a liability or an obligation:
 - (c) terminating or closing out any transaction relating to the agreement:
 - (d) enforcing any security interest under the agreement.
 - (3) In this section and **sections 289, 291, and 293**,— 30
 - collateral** has the same meaning as in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989
 - derivative** means a derivative within the meaning of section 8(4) of the FMCA (but disregarding any specified declaration)
 - possession** has the same meaning as in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 35
 - qualifying derivative** has the same meaning as in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989

- relevant security interest** means a security interest that secures payment or performance of an obligation under or in relation to a qualifying derivative
- specified declaration** means a declaration under subpart 3 of Part 9 of the FMCA other than a declaration that has been specified in the regulations for the purposes of this definition 5
- specified instrument** means an agreement of a kind that is—
- (a) prescribed in the regulations; and
 - (b) entered into in connection with a netting agreement (within the meaning of section 310A of the Companies Act 1993).
- 291 Restriction on resolution trigger does not limit or prevent certain things in relation to derivatives, etc, after stay** 10
- (1) **Section 284** does not limit or prevent an agreement, or a party to an agreement, from doing any of the things referred to in **subsection (2)** in relation to a derivative, a relevant security interest, or a specified instrument if the thing is done after— 15
 - (a) the default time, unless paragraph (b) applies (*see subsection (4)*); or
 - (b) an earlier or a later time specified by the Bank in a notice issued under **section 292**.
 - (2) The things are as follows: 20
 - (a) denying any liability or obligation under the agreement:
 - (b) accelerating or requiring the payment or performance of a liability or an obligation:
 - (c) terminating or closing out any transaction relating to the agreement:
 - (d) enforcing any security interest under the agreement. 25
 - (3) However, in the case of a relevant security interest, **subsection (1)** applies only if, before the agreement or party does the thing referred to in **subsection (2)**, the collateral is delivered, transferred, held, registered, or otherwise designated so as to be in the possession or under the control of— 30
 - (a) the enforcing counterparty; or
 - (b) another person (who is not the grantor) on behalf of the enforcing counterparty, under the terms of an arrangement evidenced in writing.
 - (4) In this section and **section 292**, **default time** means the close of the day after the date on which the licensed deposit taker enters resolution.
 - (5) **Section 62B** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 35 applies with all necessary modifications for the purposes of **subsection (3)** (and those modifications include treating references to section 42(10)(b) of that Act as references to **subsection (3)** of this section).

Compare: 2021 No 13 s 125; 1989 No 157 s 122(9A), (9B)

292 Bank may reduce or extend stay

- (1) The Bank may, before the default time, issue a notice that specifies an earlier or a later time for the purposes of **section 291(1)(b)** in respect of a licensed deposit taker (**A**) that is in resolution.
- (2) The time that is specified may be— 5
- (a) before the default time; or
- (b) after the default time if the Bank is satisfied of all of the matters set out in **section 293**.
- (3) The notice may relate to all things referred to in **section 291(2)** or to a class or classes of those things. 10

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122C; 2021 No 13 s 126

293 Matters Bank must be satisfied of when reducing or extending stay

The matters referred to in **section 292(2)(b)** are that—

- (a) A is able to meet all of the following liabilities as and when those liabilities become due and payable: 15
- (i) A's liabilities under all netting agreements to which sections 310A to 310O of the Companies Act 1993 apply:
- (ii) A's liabilities in respect of security interests over collateral to the extent that the security interests secure payment or performance of obligations under or in relation to derivatives: 20
- (iii) A's liabilities that are subject to netting under the rules of a designated FMI; and
- (b) A is able to pay its debts as they become due in the normal course of business; and
- (c) either— 25
- (i) A complies with the minimum capital requirements (if any) to which it is subject under an applicable standard; or
- (ii) there are satisfactory arrangements in place to ensure that A meets all of its liabilities referred to in **paragraph (a)** as and when those liabilities become due and payable and those arrangements will remain in place until A complies with the requirements referred to in **subparagraph (i)** or the resolution ends, whichever occurs first. 30

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122D

294 Publication of notice 35

- (1) The Bank must, as soon as practicable,—
- (a) publish any notice issued under **section 292** on the Bank's Internet site; and

- (b) notify the issue of the notice in the *Gazette*.
- (2) The notice may take effect at any time after it is published under **subsection (1)(a)**.
- (3) The notice cannot be varied or revoked.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122E

5

Subpart 6—Conduct of resolution

Bank must act as resolution authority

295 Bank is resolution authority

The Bank must act as the resolution authority in relation to a resolution of a licensed deposit taker.

10

296 Function of resolution authority

- (1) The Bank’s function as the resolution authority is to ensure that a resolution of a licensed deposit taker is carried out in a way that furthers the purposes set out in **section 256**.
- (2) The function includes performing or exercising the duties or powers imposed or conferred on the Bank under **subparts 5 to 8**.

15

297 Bank must supervise resolution manager

- (1) The Bank as the resolution authority must supervise a resolution manager to ensure that the resolution manager efficiently and effectively performs or exercises the resolution manager’s functions, powers, and duties.
- (2) *See—*
 - (a) **section 350**, which requires a resolution manager to comply with the Bank’s directions; and
 - (b) **section 351**, which requires a resolution manager to consult the Bank and have regard to the Bank’s advice; and
 - (c) **sections 352 and 353**, which require a resolution manager to report to the Bank.

20

25

298 Bank must regularly report to Minister on conduct of resolution

- (1) The Bank must regularly report to the Minister on the conduct of a resolution.
- (2) The reports must—
 - (a) be made when required by the Minister; and
 - (b) contain the information required by the Minister.

30

*Resolution manager has management and control of deposit taker***299 Management of licensed deposit taker vests in resolution manager**

The management of a licensed deposit taker in resolution vests in the resolution manager on and after the time when it enters resolution.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 128

5

300 Directors, managers, and other persons may act only with resolution manager's permission

- (1) If a licensed deposit taker is in resolution, it is not lawful or competent for a director, a senior or any other manager, or any other person to be engaged in the management or conduct of its business, or to act as an officer, agent, or employee of the deposit taker, except with the permission of the resolution manager and to the extent that the permission extends.

10

- (2) This section is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)**.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 128

Resolution manager's general powers

15

301 Resolution manager's general powers

The resolution manager has all of the powers, rights, and authorities that are necessary or desirable to enable the resolution manager to further the purposes set out in **section 256** in connection with the resolution of a licensed deposit taker.

20

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 129(1)

302 Resolution manager has powers of deposit taker and of its shareholders, members, and board

The resolution manager has—

- (a) all the powers, rights, and privileges that the licensed deposit taker in resolution has under any agreement or otherwise; and
- (b) in the case of a body corporate in resolution,—
- (i) all the powers of the shareholders or members in general meeting; and
- (ii) all the powers of the board of directors of the body corporate; and
- (c) in the case of a partnership in resolution, all the powers exercisable by a partner or partners; and
- (d) in the case of any other unincorporated body of persons in resolution, all the powers exercisable by its governing body.

25

30

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 129(2)

35

303 Resolution manager may carry on business of licensed deposit taker

The resolution manager may carry on all or any part of the business of the licensed deposit taker in resolution and has, in relation to the deposit taker, all of the powers, rights, and authorities that are necessary or desirable to carry on that business.

5

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 130

304 Resolution manager may pay creditors and compromise claims

The resolution manager may do 1 or more of the following:

- (a) pay, in whole or in part, any creditor or class of creditors of the deposit taker: 10
- (b) make a compromise or an arrangement with a creditor, or person claiming to be a creditor, of the deposit taker:
- (c) compromise all calls, debts, and claims subsisting, or supposed to subsist, between the deposit taker and any other person:
- (d) deal with all questions relating to the property of the deposit taker: 15
- (e) give a complete or partial discharge in relation to any calls, debts, or claims subsisting, or supposed to subsist, between the deposit taker and any other person.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 131

Resolution manager's miscellaneous powers

20

305 Resolution manager may offer and issue deposit taker's financial products

- (1) The resolution manager may offer and issue any financial products in respect of which a licensed deposit taker in resolution (A) is the issuer (for example, shares in A or debt securities in respect of which A is liable to repay money owing under the securities). 25
- (2) An offer and issue of financial products may be made to any person or persons, and on any terms and conditions, that the resolution manager thinks fit.

306 Resolution manager may disclaim onerous property

- (1) The resolution manager has all of the powers conferred on a liquidator of a company by section 269 of the Companies Act 1993 and may exercise the powers in the same manner as if the resolution manager were the liquidator of a company in liquidation under that Act. 30
- (2) Section 269 of the Companies Act 1993 applies to the disclaimer of any property of the licensed deposit taker as if the property were property of a company to which that section applied. 35
- (3) This section does not limit **section 301**.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 129(3)

307 Resolution manager may trace property improperly disposed of

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) any property has been acquired by a person in circumstances where it is just and equitable that the person should hold it on trust for a licensed deposit taker in resolution; or 5
 - (b) any property has been improperly disposed of, whether or not the property has become subject to a trust.
- (2) The court may, if it thinks fit, make an order—
- (a) that the property be transferred or delivered to the resolution manager;
 - (b) that any person who acquired or received the property, or their administrator, pay to the resolution manager a sum not exceeding the value of the property. 10
- (3) For the purpose of giving effect to the order, the court may make any further order that it thinks fit.
- (4) This section and **section 308** do not limit the Companies Act 1993. 15
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 138(1), (2), (4)

308 Order may not deprive good-faith purchaser for value

An order under **section 307** does not deprive any other person of any estate or interest in the property if the estate or interest was acquired in good faith and for valuable consideration. 20
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 138(3)

309 Resolution manager may change balance date

- (1) The resolution manager may change the balance date of a licensed deposit taker that is in resolution to any date that the resolution manager thinks fit.
- (2) The Commissioner of Inland Revenue's approval of the change is not required. 25
- (3) Sections 42 and 43 of the Financial Reporting Act 2013 do not apply in relation to the change.

Bank may investigate affairs of licensed deposit taker

310 Bank's investigation powers

- (1) The Bank has all the powers conferred, and all the duties imposed, on a person appointed under **subpart 5 of Part 4**. 30
- (2) The following provisions apply, with any necessary modifications, as if the Bank were appointed under **section 126**:
- (a) **sections 127 and 128** (which relate to powers to carry out an investigation of the affairs of a licensed deposit taker); and 35
 - (b) **section 129** (which sets out offences in relation to investigations).

- (3) **Subsection (2)** does not limit **subsection (1)**.
- (4) This section does not limit any other power conferred on the Bank (for example, powers under **subpart 1 of Part 4**).
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 117(6)
- Bank may form body corporate to acquire New Zealand business* 5
- 311 Bank may form body corporate to acquire New Zealand business**
- (1) If an overseas licensed deposit taker (**A**) is in resolution, the Bank may do 1 or more of the following:
- (a) form and register a body corporate (**B**) under the Companies Act 1993:
 - (b) subscribe for or acquire, as trustee for A, all or any of B's shares: 10
 - (c) issue all or any of B's shares as fully or partly paid on the terms and conditions that the Bank thinks fit.
- (2) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the advice of the Minister given in accordance with a recommendation of the Bank, declare that the whole or any part of any property, rights, and liabilities of A relating to its New Zealand business will vest in B on a date specified in the order. 15
- (3) The property, rights, and liabilities of A vest in B on the date specified.
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 123(1), (2)
- 312 Vesting does not affect deposit taker's obligations or place it in breach**
- A vesting under **section 311**— 20
- (a) does not reduce, extinguish, or affect any obligation or liability of the overseas licensed deposit taker (**A**); and
 - (b) does not constitute a breach or repudiation of any agreement entered into by A with any person.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 123(3) 25
- 313 Body corporate is also subject to resolution**
- (1) The body corporate (**B**) referred to in **section 311** must be treated as being in resolution.
- (2) The resolution manager of the licensed deposit taker is the resolution manager of B as if that resolution manager had been appointed under **section 354**, and the provisions of this Part apply accordingly. 30
- (3) **Subsection (2)** does not prevent the Bank from exercising a power to terminate a resolution manager's appointment or to replace a resolution manager.
- (4) The period of moratorium under **subpart 5** is initially the same as the period of moratorium that applies to the licensed deposit taker. 35

- (5) However, the Bank may exercise a power under **section 282(2)** in relation to B separately from the licensed deposit taker.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 123(4)

314 Vesting of property or rights subject to security interest

- (1) An order may be made under **section 311** vesting any property and rights of an overseas licensed deposit taker (**A**) in a body corporate (**B**) despite the existence, or the terms and conditions, of any security interest over the property, or over those rights, in favour of any other person. 5
- (2) Any property or rights that are declared to vest under an order made under **section 311** in B and that are subject to a security interest in favour of any other person continue to be subject to the security interest. 10

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 124

315 Proof of vesting

- (1) A registrar is not obliged solely by reason of **section 311** to change the name of the licensed deposit taker (**A**) referred to in that section to that of the body corporate (**B**) formed and registered under that section in any register or in any document. 15
- (2) If B presents to a registrar or any other person an instrument that meets the requirements of **subsection (3)**, the instrument is, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, sufficient proof that the property that is the subject of the instrument is vested in B. 20
- (3) The requirements are that the instrument—
- (a) is executed or purports to be executed by B; and
 - (b) relates to any property held by A before the date specified in an Order in Council made under **section 311**; and 25
 - (c) contains a statement that the property has become vested in B under that section.
- (4) **Subsection (2)** applies whether or not the instrument is or includes an instrument of transfer.
- (5) In this section, **registrar** means the Registrar-General of Land, a Registrar of Deeds, or any other person required under any legislation to keep any register. 30

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 125

Bank may dispose of business undertaking or property, rights, or liabilities

316 Bank's disposal power

- (1) The Bank may do 1 or more of the following in relation to a licensed deposit taker in resolution (**A**): 35
- (a) sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the whole or any part of the business undertaking of A:

- (b) sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of any property or rights of A:
 - (c) transfer or otherwise dispose of any liabilities of A:
 - (d) transfer any financial products (in respect of which A is the issuer).
- (2) A sale, transfer, or disposal may be made to any person or persons, and on any terms and conditions, that the Bank thinks fit. 5

Example

Deposit taker A is in resolution. A's business has 3 main parts: residential property lending, rural lending, and other business lending.

The Bank transfers A's residential property lending business to another deposit taker. 10

The Bank then forms a company B under **section 317** to act as a bridge institution. The Bank transfers the rural lending business to B.

The Bank also forms a company C under **section 317** to manage A's other property. The Bank transfers the property to C.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 132(1) 15

317 Bank may dispose of business undertaking, etc, to bridge institution or asset management vehicle

- (1) For the purposes of **section 316**, the Bank may do 1 or more of the following:
- (a) form and register a body corporate (**B**) under the Companies Act 1993:
 - (b) subscribe for or acquire all or any of the shares of B: 20
 - (c) make 1 or more sales, transfers, or dispositions to B under **section 316(1)(a) to (c)**:
 - (d) offer, issue, or sell all or any of the shares in B to any person, credited as fully or partly paid, on the terms and conditions that the Bank thinks fit:
 - (e) sell, transfer, or dispose of the whole or any part of the business undertaking of B to any 1 or more persons on the terms and conditions that the Bank thinks fit. 25
- (2) This section does not limit any other powers of the Bank.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 132(2)

318 Body corporate is also subject to resolution 30

- (1) The body corporate (**B**) referred to in **section 317** must be treated as being in resolution.
- (2) However, **subsection (1)** does not apply if, before B is formed and registered, the Bank publishes a notice in the *Gazette* that states—
- (a) that the Bank intends to form and register a body corporate under **section 317**; and 35
 - (b) B's proposed name; and
 - (c) that **subsection (1)** will not apply to B.

- (3) If **subsection (1)** applies, the resolution manager of the licensed deposit taker is the resolution manager of B as if that resolution manager had been appointed under **section 354**, and the provisions of this Part apply accordingly.
- (4) **Subsection (3)** does not prevent the Bank from exercising a power to terminate a resolution manager's appointment or to replace a resolution manager. 5
- (5) If **subsection (1)** applies, the period of moratorium for B under **subpart 5** is initially the same as the period of moratorium that applies to the licensed deposit taker.
- (6) However, the Bank may exercise a power under **section 282(2)** in relation to B separately from the licensed deposit taker. 10
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 123(4)
- 319 Consents not required under other legislation or agreement, and transactions do not constitute breach**
- (1) The provisions of any legislation or agreement requiring any consent, licence, permission, clearance, or other authority do not apply to any of the following: 15
- (a) a sale, transfer, or other disposition under **section 316(1)(a) to (c) or 317(1)(c) or (e)**;
- (b) an offer, issue, sale, transfer, or other disposition of financial products under **section 316(1)(d), 317(1)(d), or 305**.
- (2) A sale, transfer, disposition, offer, or issue referred to in **subsection (1)** does not constitute a breach or repudiation of any agreement entered into by the licensed deposit taker with any person. 20
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 133
- 320 Bank may sell, transfer, or dispose of property despite security interest**
- A Bank may exercise a power under **section 316 or 317** in respect of any property despite the existence, and the terms and conditions, of any security interest over the property in favour of any other person. 25
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 134(1)
- 321 When proceeds of sale of licensed deposit taker's property must be paid to holder of security interest** 30
- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) the Bank sells, transfers, or otherwise disposes of any property under **section 316(1)**; and
- (b) the property is subject to a security interest (other than a security interest of the kind described in **section 324**). 35
- (2) The person entitled to the security interest must be paid out of the proceeds of sale, transfer, or other disposition in priority to all other claims other than the Bank's costs in selling, transferring, or otherwise disposing of the property.
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 134(2)

322 When property continues to be subject to security interest

If the Bank sells, transfers, or otherwise disposes of any property of the licensed deposit taker to a body corporate formed and registered under **section 317(1)(a)** and the property is subject to a security interest, the property continues to be subject to the security interest. 5

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 134(3)

323 When proceeds of sale of shares or property of new body corporate must be paid to holder of security interest

(1) This section applies if—

- (a) the Bank sells, transfers, or otherwise disposes of any shares in B, and any property of B is subject to a security interest (other than a security interest of the kind described in **section 324**); or 10
- (b) the Bank sells, transfers, or otherwise disposes of any property of B, and the property is subject to a security interest (other than a security interest of the kind described in **section 324**). 15

(2) The person entitled to the security interest must be paid out of the proceeds of sale, transfer, or other disposition in priority to all other claims other than the Bank's costs in selling, transferring, or disposing of the shares or property.

(3) In this section, **B** is a body corporate that is formed and registered under **section 317(1)(a)**. 20

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 134(4), (5)

324 Kind of security interest referred to in various sections

(1) The kind of security interest referred to in **sections 321 and 323** is a security interest that—

- (a) is over all or any part of the licensed deposit taker's or body corporate's accounts receivable and inventory or all or any part of either of them; and 25
- (b) is not a purchase money security interest that has been perfected at the time specified in section 74 of the Personal Property Securities Act 1999; and 30
- (c) is not a security interest that has been perfected under the Personal Property Securities Act 1999 at the time the licensed deposit taker entered resolution and that arises from the transfer of an account receivable for which new value is provided by the transferee for the acquisition of the account receivable (whether or not the transfer of the account receivable secures payment or performance of an obligation); and 35
- (d) is not a security interest referred to in **subsection (3)**.

- (2) In this section, **account receivable, inventory, new value, purchase money security interest, and security interest** have the same meanings as in the Personal Property Securities Act 1999.
- (3) For the purposes of **subsection (1)(d)**, the security interest is a security interest over accounts receivable, inventory, or both to the extent that the security interest secures payment or performance of an obligation under or in relation to a qualifying derivative and—
- (a) the counterparties to the derivative are—
 - (i) 2 qualifying counterparties; or
 - (ii) a qualifying counterparty and an overseas person; and
 - (b) before the exercise of rights to enforce the security interest, the collateral is delivered, transferred, held, registered, or otherwise designated so as to be in the possession or under the control of—
 - (i) the enforcing counterparty; or
 - (ii) another person (who is not the grantor) on behalf of the enforcing counterparty, under the terms of an arrangement evidenced in writing.
- (4) Terms and expressions defined in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 and used in **subsection (3)** have in that subsection the same meanings as in that section.
- (5) **Section 62B** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 applies with all necessary modifications for the purposes of **subsection (3)(b)** (and those modifications include treating references to section 42(10)(b) of that Act as references to **subsection (3)(b)** of this section).
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 134(3)

325 Proof of transactions

- (1) **Subsection (2)** applies if—
- (a) a person presents to a registrar an instrument transferring or otherwise disposing of any property of a licensed deposit taker or any shares in, or property of, a body corporate formed and registered under **section 317(1)(a)**; and
 - (b) the instrument—
 - (i) is executed, or purports to be executed, by or on behalf of the licensed deposit taker or body corporate; and
 - (ii) contains a statement that the transfer or other disposition of the property of the deposit taker, or the shares in, or property of, the body corporate, is made under **section 316 or 317**.
- (2) The instrument is, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, sufficient proof that the transfer or other disposition is made under **section 316 or 317**.

(3) If the resolution manager presents to a registrar a certificate signed by or on behalf of the resolution manager that states that the amount secured by a security interest over any property of a licensed deposit taker or a body corporate formed and registered under **section 317(1)(a)** has been paid, the certificate is, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, sufficient proof that the amount secured by the security interest has been repaid. 5

(4) In this section, **registrar** means the Registrar-General of Land, a Registrar of Deeds, or any other person required under any legislation to keep any register.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 135

326 Provisions applying where liabilities included in sale 10

(1) If all or any part of a liability of a licensed deposit taker (**A**) is included in any sale, transfer, or other disposition under **section 316**,—

(a) **A**, as from the date of the sale, transfer, or other disposition, is relieved from all its obligations in respect of the liability, or part of it; and

(b) the person entitled to performance in respect of the liability may enforce performance of the liability or part of it against the person to whom the business undertaking is sold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of in the same manner and to the same extent as the person was entitled to enforce performance against **A**; and 15

(c) the inclusion of part of a liability does not relieve **A** from any obligation in respect of any part of the liability not included in the sale, transfer, or other disposition. 20

(2) If all or any part of a liability of a body corporate formed and registered under **section 311**, or all or any part of a liability relating to the business carried on by an overseas person, is included in the sale, transfer, or other disposition, **subsection (1)(a)** does not relieve any overseas person from any obligation in respect of that liability. 25

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 137

Bank may suspend payment of money owing

327 Bank may suspend payment of money owing 30

(1) The Bank may, in respect of a licensed deposit taker in resolution,—

(a) suspend in whole or in part the repayment of any deposit, or the payment of any debt, or the discharge of any obligation, to any person; and

(b) cancel the obligation to provide funding to any person.

(2) This section applies despite the terms of any agreement. 35

(3) A suspension or cancellation does not constitute a breach or repudiation of any agreement entered into by the deposit taker with any person.

(4) This section is subject to **sections 328, 329, and 418(1) to (3)**.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 127(1), (2), (5)

328 Bank may not suspend or cancel obligation incurred after deposit taker enters resolution

Section 327 does not authorise the Bank to suspend the repayment of a deposit, or the payment of a debt, or the discharge of an obligation, or to cancel an obligation to provide funding, if the obligation to repay the deposit, or to pay the debt, or the obligation, is incurred by the licensed deposit taker after it enters resolution. 5

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 127(3)

329 Bank may not suspend payment of amount included in netted balance

(1) **Section 327** does not authorise the Bank to suspend the payment of an amount that would be included in the calculation of a netted balance in accordance with— 10

(a) section 310C of the Companies Act 1993; or

(b) section 257 of the Insolvency Act 2006; or

(c) a designated FMI's rules. 15

(2) However, **section 327** applies to the payment of the netted balance.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 127(4)

Regulations may confer additional powers

330 Bank's or resolution manager's powers under regulations

(1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, make regulations conferring on the Bank or the resolution manager ancillary or additional powers necessary or desirable for the purposes of this subpart. 20

(2) Regulations made under this section—

(a) are secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements); and 25

(b) must be confirmed by an Act (*see* subpart 3 of Part 5 of the Legislation Act 2019).

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 152

Court may give directions

331 Court may give directions 30

(1) The court may, on an application made by the Bank or the resolution manager, give directions concerning any of the following:

(a) the business or property of a licensed deposit taker in resolution:

(b) the management or administration of that business or property:

(c) the exercise of any powers under this subpart. 35

(2) Every person is bound by the directions.

- (3) The resolution manager may apply only with the prior approval of the Bank.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 142

Relationship between resolution and other legislation and processes

332 Application of certain provisions of Companies Act 1993

- (1) Sections 275, 291A to 301, 310G, and 310I of the Companies Act 1993 apply to a licensed deposit taker (**A**) in resolution in all respects, and with all necessary modifications, as if— 5

- (a) A were a company in liquidation under that Act; and
 (b) the resolution manager were A's liquidator; and
 (c) the time at which A entered resolution were the time at which the liquidation commenced. 10

- (2) Despite **subsection (1)**, the following do not apply in relation to A:

- (a) sections 120, 207P to 209C, and 214 of the Companies Act 1993:
 (b) sections 129 and 291A to 296D of the Companies Act 1993, to the extent that those sections would otherwise apply to a transaction or disposition under an agreement entered into after the licensed deposit taker enters into resolution. 15

- (3) The reference in section 275(4) of the Companies Act 1993 to clause 1(1)(a) of Schedule 7 of the Companies Act 1993 must be read as a reference to **section 344(1)** of this Act. 20

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139

333 Application of other Acts

- (1) The following do not apply in relation to a licensed deposit taker in resolution:

- (a) the Receiverships Act 1993:
 (b) sections 76 and 91 to 106 of the Building Societies Act 1965. 25

- (2) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the advice of the Minister given in accordance with the recommendation of the Bank, declare that the provisions of any Act that correspond with the provisions referred to in **section 332(2) or subsection (1)** do not apply to a licensed deposit taker in resolution. 30

- (3) An Order in Council made under **subsection (2)** is secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 153(4), (5), (7), (8)

334 Bank, resolution manager, and other persons are not directors under any legislation 35

For the purposes of this Act, any other legislation, or any other rule of law, the Bank, the resolution manager, or any other person must not be treated as being

a director of a licensed deposit taker by reason only of the fact that the Bank, resolution manager, or other person is performing or exercising any functions, powers, or duties under this Part.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 153(9)

- 335 Prior insolvency process must cease** 5
- (1) If a licensed deposit taker (**A**) enters resolution and A is already being wound up or is already in liquidation, receivership, or voluntary administration,—
- (a) the winding up, liquidation, receivership, or voluntary administration must cease for so long as A continues to be in resolution; and
- (b) the person appointed as liquidator, receiver, or administrator is discharged. 10
- (2) If an Order in Council made under **section 279(1)** ends the resolution, the winding up, liquidation, receivership, or voluntary administration of A revives as if it had not ceased by reason of this section unless the order provides otherwise. 15
- (3) **Subsection (2)** applies subject to the terms and conditions specified in the order.
- (4) If the winding up, liquidation, receivership, or voluntary administration revives, the person specified in the order as such becomes, or resumes as, the liquidator, receiver, or administrator of A for the time being. 20

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 143

- 336 Continuation of resolution if restored**
- (1) This section applies if a licensed deposit taker (**A**)—
- (a) has been removed from the New Zealand register under section 317 of the Companies Act 1993 while in resolution; but 25
- (b) is restored to the New Zealand register under section 328 of the Companies Act 1993.
- (2) A continues to be in resolution from the time A is restored.
- (3) However, **subsection (2)** does not apply if, before A is restored, the Bank publishes a notice in the *Gazette* that states that **subsection (2)** will not apply to A. 30

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 143A

Auditors

- 337 Appointment of auditors**
- (1) The Bank must appoint 1 or more persons (whether as individuals or as the members of a firm) to be the auditor of a licensed deposit taker in resolution. 35
- (2) The person or persons that are appointed must be licensed auditors (within the meaning of section 6(1) of the Auditor Regulation Act 2011).

- (3) An appointment must be for a term of up to 2 years, but a person appointed as auditor continues in office until a successor comes into office.
- (4) A person appointed as auditor is eligible for reappointment.
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 154(1)–(3)
- 338 Existing auditor ceases to hold office** 5
- A person holding office as auditor of a licensed deposit taker at the time that it enters resolution ceases to hold that office but may be appointed under **section 337**.
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 154(7)
- 339 Bank may remove auditor from office** 10
- (1) The Bank may, at any time for just cause, remove an auditor from office.
- (2) In this section, **just cause** means any of the following proved to the satisfaction of the Bank:
- (a) inability to perform the functions of the office:
 - (b) bankruptcy: 15
 - (c) neglect of duty:
 - (d) misconduct.
- (3) The removal must be made by written notice to the auditor.
- (4) The notice must—
- (a) state the date on which the removal takes effect, which must not be earlier than the date on which the notice is given; and 20
 - (b) be published in the *Gazette*.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 154(4), (8)
- 340 Auditor's fees**
- An auditor must be paid the fees that are fixed by the Bank. 25
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 154(5)
- 341 Auditor's rights**
- (1) An auditor has a right of access at all times to the information of the licensed deposit taker.
- (2) The auditor is entitled to require from the licensed deposit taker's directors and employees the information and explanations that the auditor thinks necessary for the performance of the auditor's duties. 30
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 154(6)

*Offences***342 Offence to remove property**

- (1) A person must not, without the resolution manager's consent, transfer or remove from New Zealand any property of a licensed deposit taker that is in resolution. 5
- (2) A person commits an offence if the person—
- (a) contravenes **subsection (1)**; and
 - (b) knows that, or is reckless as to whether, it must obtain the resolution manager's consent.
- (3) A person that commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,— 10
- (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to a fine not exceeding \$500,000 (or both):
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$5,000,000.
- (4) This section does not prevent a court from issuing an injunction or making any order to prevent any property from being removed from New Zealand. 15
- (5) **Subsection (1)** is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)**.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 126

343 Offence to destroy, alter, or conceal records

- (1) A person commits an offence against this Act if,—
- (a) with intent to defeat the purposes of this Part, they destroy, alter, or conceal any information of, or relating to, a licensed deposit taker in resolution; or 20
 - (b) without reasonable excuse, they fail or refuse to answer, to the best of their knowledge and ability, any question that they are asked by or behalf of the Bank or the resolution manager in relation to any such information or any property; or 25
 - (c) they wilfully give a false or misleading answer to that question.
- (2) A person who commits an offence under **subsection (1)** is liable on conviction,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both): 30
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.
- (3) If, in any prosecution for an offence under this section, it is proved that the person charged with the offence destroyed, altered, or concealed any information of the kind referred to in **subsection (1)**, it must be presumed, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, that the person did so with intent to defeat the purposes of this Part. 35

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 151

*Expenses***344 Expenses of resolution**

- (1) All costs, charges, and expenses properly incurred by Bank or the resolution manager in the performance or exercise of the Bank's or the resolution manager's functions, duties, and powers under this subpart and **subparts 4, 5, 7, and 8** are payable out of the property of any 1 or more of the following in priority to all other claims: 5
- (a) the licensed deposit taker:
 - (b) a subsidiary or other associated person that is in resolution:
 - (c) a body corporate formed and registered under **section 311 or 317**. 10
- (2) The Bank or the resolution manager (as the case may be) may apportion the costs, charges, and expenses between those persons in the manner that the Bank or the resolution manager thinks fit.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 148

Subsidiaries 15**345 Rules relating to subsidiaries do not apply**

- (1) Nothing in subpart 8 of Part 2 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 (subsidiaries) applies to anything the Bank does in the performance or exercise of its functions, powers, or duties under this subpart and **subparts 4, 5, 7, and 8**. 20
- (2) No body corporate formed and registered in accordance with this subpart is a subsidiary of the Bank under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021.

Subpart 7—Minister may give directions

346 When this subpart applies

- (1) This subpart applies if— 25
- (a) either or both of the following apply:
 - (i) the Bank proposes to exercise a power under this Part in a particular manner in relation to a licensed deposit taker (**A**) that is in resolution:
 - (ii) the Minister considers that the Bank should exercise a power under this Part in a particular manner in relation to A; and 30
 - (b) public money is involved in the resolution; and
 - (c) the Minister is satisfied that,—
 - (i) in the case of **paragraph (a)(i)**, the exercise of the power in the manner referred to in that subparagraph would present a material risk to the prudent management of public money: 35

- (ii) in the case of **paragraph (a)(ii)**, the exercise of the power in the manner referred to in that subparagraph would reduce a material risk to the prudent management of public money.
- (2) In this subpart, **public money is involved** in a resolution if the Crown has done any of following in connection with dealing with A's financial distress or other difficulties: 5
- (a) incurred expenses or capital expenditure or made a capital injection:
- (b) given a guarantee or an indemnity:
- (c) incurred a liability or made a commitment.

Example 10

Public money is involved in relation to a Crown guarantee or indemnity, a Crown loan, or a Crown acquisition of A's shares.

- (3) However, public money is not involved in a resolution merely because—
- (a) the Bank uses its own financial resources in the resolution; or
- (b) money is applied under **subpart 5 of Part 6** (use of the fund to support resolution actions); or 15
- (c) grants or advances are made under **subpart 8 of Part 6** (deficiency in fund); or
- (d) compensation is paid under **subpart 9** (compensation for pre-resolution creditors or shareholders that are worse off). 20

347 Minister may direct Bank relating to exercise of resolution power

The Minister may direct the Bank to do 1 or more of the following:

- (a) not exercise a power in the manner referred to in **section 346(1)(a)(i)**:
- (b) exercise a power in the manner referred to in **section 346(1)(a)(i)** only on the terms and conditions that are specified in the direction: 25
- (c) exercise a power in the manner referred to in **section 346(1)(a)(ii)**:
- (d) exercise a power in the manner referred to in **section 346(1)(a)(ii)** on the terms and conditions that are specified in the direction:
- (e) have regard to the matters specified in the direction before exercising a power: 30
- (f) take any other action that is specified in the direction to avoid or minimise, or otherwise manage, the risk referred to in **section 346(1)(c)**.

348 Procedural requirements

- (1) The Minister may give a direction under this subpart only if the Minister is satisfied that— 35

- (a) giving the direction is necessary or desirable for the purpose of avoiding or minimising, or otherwise managing, the risk referred to in **section 346(1)(c)**; and
 - (b) giving the direction is the most appropriate way of avoiding or minimising, or otherwise managing, the risk; and 5
 - (c) the direction is not inconsistent with any of the purposes in **section 256(1)(a), (b), and (c)**; and
 - (d) the extent of the direction is not broader than is reasonably necessary to address the matters that gave rise to the direction.
- (2) This section does not limit section 174 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021, which imposes additional procedural requirements for the direction. 10

Subpart 8—Resolution manager

Key duties

349 Resolution manager must act to further purposes of this Part

A resolution manager must perform or exercise their functions, powers, and duties efficiently and effectively in a way that furthers the purposes set out in **section 256**. 15

350 Resolution manager must comply with directions of Bank

A resolution manager must comply with any directions given in writing by the Bank relating to the manager's performance or exercise of any functions, powers, or duties. 20

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 120

351 Resolution manager must consult and have regard to Bank advice

A resolution manager must, when performing or exercising any functions, powers, or duties,— 25

- (a) consult the Bank to the extent required by the Bank; and
- (b) have regard to the Bank's advice.

352 Resolution manager must regularly report as required by Bank

A resolution manager must, in the manner specified by the Bank, provide the reports that the Bank may require about the state of the affairs, business, and resolution of the licensed deposit taker in resolution. 30

353 Resolution manager must report annually on conduct of resolution

A resolution manager must, within 4 months after the balance date of a licensed deposit taker (A) that is in resolution,—

- (a) prepare a report on the conduct of the resolution of A and of its associated persons during the accounting period ending on that date; and 35

- (b) lodge the report with the Registrar of Financial Service Providers together with the documents that are lodged under section 461H of the FMCA in relation to A; and
- (c) give the Bank a copy of those documents.

Appointment of resolution manager 5

354 Bank may appoint resolution manager

- (1) The Bank may appoint 1 or more persons as resolution managers.
- (2) The Bank makes an appointment by—
 - (a) giving notice of the appointment to the person who is appointed; and
 - (b) publishing the notice in the *Gazette*. 10
- (3) The notice must state the date on which, and time at which, the appointment takes effect.
- (4) A resolution manager must be an employee of the Bank or any other person that the Bank is satisfied is suitably qualified.
- (5) Nothing in this subpart prevents the Bank from appointing a person as resolution manager to replace another resolution manager whose term of appointment has expired or who has had their appointment terminated, has resigned, or has died. 15

355 Bank may appoint itself as resolution manager

The Bank may appoint itself as the resolution manager (or one of the resolution managers) under **section 354**. 20

356 Bank holds office as resolution manager if no other person holds office

- (1) If a licensed deposit taker (A) is in resolution but no other person holds office as resolution manager in respect of A, the Bank holds office as the resolution manager. 25
- (2) This section does not limit the Bank's powers under **section 354**.

357 How this Part applies if Bank holds office as resolution manager

- (1) If the Bank holds office as resolution manager,—
 - (a) the duty for the resolution manager to report to, obtain the consent of, or consult the Bank does not apply; and 30
 - (b) the duty on the Bank (as resolution authority) to supervise the resolution manager does not apply; and
 - (c) this Part applies with all other necessary modifications.
- (2) If another person also holds office as resolution manager, the duties referred to in **subsection (1)(a) and (b)** continue to apply in relation to that person. 35

358 How 2 or more resolution managers may act

- (1) If 2 or more persons hold office as resolution manager, a notice under **section 354** must state whether the functions, powers, or duties of the resolution manager must be performed or exercised by those persons acting together or may be performed or exercised individually. 5
- (2) This section applies whether or not the functions, powers, or duties are performed or exercised under a delegation under section 74 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021.

359 Bank may terminate appointment of resolution manager

- (1) The Bank may, at any time and for any reason, terminate the appointment of a resolution manager. 10
- (2) The termination must be made by written notice to the resolution manager.
- (3) The notice must—
- (a) state the date on which the termination takes effect, which must not be earlier than the date on which the notice is given; and 15
- (b) be published in the *Gazette*.
- (4) If the person holds office as resolution manager for 2 or more persons, the Bank may terminate the appointment in respect of all or any of those persons.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 141(1)

360 Resolution manager may resign 20

A resolution manager may resign office by notice in writing to the Bank.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 141(2)

361 Bank may appoint replacement

If the appointment of a resolution manager is terminated under **section 359** or a resolution manager resigns office or dies, the Bank may, under **section 354**, appoint a person to replace that resolution manager. 25

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 141(3), (3A)

362 Resolution manager continues in office

- (1) A resolution manager (**A**) continues in office until a successor is appointed despite— 30
- (a) their resignation; or
- (b) the expiry of their period of appointment.
- (2) **Subsection (1)** does not apply if the Bank informs A by written notice that no successor is to be appointed at that time.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 141(4)

35

363 Licensed deposit taker continues to be in resolution

A licensed deposit taker continues to be in resolution even though the term of office of a resolution manager who is acting in relation to the resolution has expired or the resolution manager—

- (a) has had their appointment terminated; or 5
- (b) has resigned from office; or
- (c) has died; or
- (d) has ceased to hold office because of the expiry of their period of appointment; or
- (e) has otherwise ceased to hold office. 10

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 141(5)

Subpart 9—No creditor or shareholder worse off**364 Interpretation in this subpart**

In this subpart,—

- affected entity**— 15
- (a) means a licensed deposit taker, or an associated person of a licensed deposit taker, that is or has been in resolution; but
 - (b) does not include—
 - (i) an overseas licensed deposit taker; or
 - (ii) an associated person of a licensed deposit taker that is an overseas person 20

creditor has the same meaning as in section 227 of the Companies Act 1993

pre-resolution creditor, in relation to an affected entity, means a person who was a creditor of the entity immediately before it entered into resolution

pre-resolution shareholder,— 25

- (a) in relation to an affected entity that is a company within the meaning of the Companies Act 1993, means a person who was a shareholder of the affected entity (within the meaning of section 96 of that Act) immediately before it entered into resolution:
- (b) in relation to an affected entity that is a building society, means a person who was a member of the affected entity (within the meaning of section 2 of the Building Societies Act 1965) immediately before it entered into resolution: 30
- (c) in relation to an affected entity that is a credit union, means a person who was a member of the affected entity (within the meaning of the Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982) immediately before it entered into resolution: 35

- (d) in relation to an affected entity that is not a company, a building society, or a credit union, means a person who was of a kind prescribed by the regulations immediately before the affected entity entered into resolution
- valuer**, in relation to an affected entity, means the person or persons appointed under **section 366**.

5

365 Eligibility for compensation under this subpart

- (1) A pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder of an affected entity is eligible for a payment of compensation under this subpart if **subsection (2)** applies.
- (2) This subsection applies if the creditor or shareholder has received, is receiving, or is likely to receive, as a result of the resolution of the entity, less favourable treatment than would have been the case had a liquidation of the entity under New Zealand law commenced immediately before the entity entered into resolution.
- (3) The amount of compensation is the amount calculated under **sections 370 to 373**.

10

15

Valuer's role

366 Minister must appoint valuer

- (1) The Minister must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after an affected entity enters into resolution, appoint 1 or more natural persons as valuer in relation to the entity for the purposes of this subpart.
- (2) The Minister makes an appointment by giving notice of the appointment to the appointee.
- (3) The notice must state the date on which, and time at which, the appointment takes effect.
- (4) The Minister may appoint the same person or different persons as the valuer for a licensed deposit taker and any of its associated persons.
- (5) Nothing in this subpart prevents the Minister from appointing a person as valuer to replace another valuer who has had their appointment terminated, has resigned, or has died.
- (6) *See also sections 392 to 394*, which relate to the appointment of a valuer.

20

25

30

367 Functions of valuer

The functions of a valuer are to—

- (a) make a valuation in relation to an affected entity; and
- (b) decide whether any pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder is eligible for a payment of compensation under this subpart and, if so, the amount of that compensation.

35

368 Valuer must act in manner prescribed by regulations

- (1) A valuer must perform or exercise the valuer's functions, powers, and duties in the manner prescribed by the regulations.
- (2) The regulations may, in particular, require a valuer to do 1 or more of the following: 5
- (a) to apply, or not to apply, specified methods of valuation:
 - (b) to apply specified principles:
 - (c) to assess values or average values at specified dates or over specified periods:
 - (d) to take specified matters into account in a specified manner: 10
 - (e) to disregard specified matters:
 - (f) not to take specified matters into account.
- (3) The regulations may also require or permit a valuer to make assumptions.
- (4) The regulations may prescribe— 15
- (a) the manner in which the Bank, pre-resolution creditors, pre-resolution shareholders, or other persons may or must give information, or submit claims, to the valuer; and
 - (b) the manner in which the valuer must or may deal with the information and those claims.
- (5) **Subsections (2) to (4)** do not limit **subsection (1)**. 20

369 Valuer must prepare list of pre-resolution creditors and shareholders

A valuer must prepare a list of every known pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder of the affected entity and, if known, each creditor's or shareholder's address for communications (which may be an electronic address).

How valuer must determine compensation 25

370 Valuer must determine compensation by reference to difference between liquidation value and resolution value

- (1) A valuer must assess—
- Liquidation value*
- (a) what each pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder (or class of those persons) would have been likely to receive if a liquidation of the affected entity under New Zealand law had commenced immediately before it entered into resolution; and 30
- Resolution value*
- (b) what each pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder (or class of those persons) has received, is receiving, or is likely to receive as a result of the resolution. 35

- (2) If the valuer considers that, in relation to a pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder (or class of those persons), the resolution value is less favourable than the liquidation value, the valuer must determine the compensation payable to the pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder (or class). 5
- (3) The valuer must determine the amount of compensation payable by reference to the difference in treatment assessed under **subsection (2)** and on the basis of the fair and equitable value of that difference in treatment.
- (4) The valuer's assessment under **subsection (1)** must not take into account any debt owing by the licensed deposit taker to a pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder if the debt was incurred by the licensed deposit taker after it entered resolution. 10
- (5) In this subpart,—
liquidation value means the amount assessed under **subsection (1)(a)**
resolution value means the amount assessed under **subsection (1)(b)**. 15
- (6) This section does not limit **section 368**.
- 371 Liquidation value**
- (1) The following apply to a valuer's assessment of the liquidation value:
- (a) the valuer must assume that the Bank and the Crown do not, directly or indirectly, provide any financial support or assistance in connection with the liquidation: 20
- (b) the valuer must discount the liquidation value back to the time that the affected entity entered into resolution.
- (2) This section does not limit **section 368**.
- 372 Resolution value** 25
- (1) The valuer must, when assessing the resolution value, discount the resolution value back to the time that the affected entity entered into resolution.
- (2) This section does not limit **section 368**.
- 373 Discount rate**
- For the purpose of **sections 371(1)(b) and 372**, the valuer must apply— 30
- (a) a discount rate that—
- (i) is set out in, or determined in accordance with, the regulations; or
- (ii) if **subparagraph (i)** does not apply, is determined by the valuer (on the basis of assumptions referred to in **paragraph (b)**); and
- (b) any assumptions determined by the valuer that— 35
- (i) are not inconsistent with any assumptions prescribed by the regulations; and

- (ii) are fair and reasonable in the circumstances.

Valuer's report

374 Valuer's draft report

- (1) After acting under **sections 368 to 373**, the valuer must prepare a draft report setting out— 5
- (a) the valuer's decision on—
- (i) whether each pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder of the affected entity (or each class of those persons) is eligible for compensation under this subpart; and
- (ii) the amount of compensation to be paid to each pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder (or each class of those persons); and 10
- (b) a description of the methods, principles, and assumptions that the valuer has applied, and how they have been applied, in sufficient detail to enable the Minister and the Bank to make an informed assessment of the draft report and the valuer's decision; and 15
- (c) the information (if any) that is prescribed by the regulations.
- (2) The valuer may set out an amount of compensation by specifying the manner in which the amount must be calculated.

375 Valuer must give draft report to Minister and Bank 20

The valuer must provide the draft report to the Minister and the Bank as soon as is reasonably practicable after it is prepared.

376 Minister or Bank may require valuer to reconsider

- (1) This section applies if, after receiving the draft report, the Minister or the Bank is of the view that— 25
- (a) the valuer's decision has not been made in accordance with **sections 368 to 373**; or
- (b) the valuation report was not prepared in accordance with **section 374**; or
- (c) the valuer should have had regard to any additional information not taken into account in the draft report. 30
- (2) The Minister or the Bank (or both) may, by notice, require the valuer to reconsider the draft report or any aspect of the draft report in the manner that the Minister or the Bank specifies in the notice.

377 Valuer must finalise and publish report 35

- (1) If a notice is given under **section 376**, the valuer must—

- (a) reconsider the draft report or any aspect of the draft report in the manner specified in the notice; and
 - (b) finalise the report; and
 - (c) provide the finalised report to the Minister and the Bank.
- (2) If no notice is given under **section 376** within 20 working days after the draft report is given under **section 375**, the valuer must— 5
- (a) finalise the report; and
 - (b) provide the finalised report to the Minister and the Bank.
- (3) The Bank must publish the report on its Internet site.
- (4) The regulations may require or permit the Bank to redact information from the copy of the report that is published (for example, to protect privacy, confidentiality, or commercially sensitive information). 10
- (5) The Bank may also redact from the copy of the report that is published any information if the Bank considers there would be a good reason for withholding the information under the Official Information Act 1982 if a request for that information were made under that Act. 15

Compensation notice and payments

378 Valuer must send compensation notice

- (1) The valuer must, within 20 working days after the copy of the finalised report is published, send to each pre-resolution creditor and each pre-resolution shareholder a notice (a **compensation notice**). 20
- (2) A compensation notice sent to a pre-resolution creditor or pre-resolution shareholder (**A**) must set out—
- (a) the valuer’s decision on—
 - (i) whether A is eligible for compensation; and 25
 - (ii) the amount of compensation payable to A (if any); and
 - (b) if compensation is payable to A, information from the Bank about how the compensation will be paid, including information about anything A must do before the compensation is paid (for example, a requirement to give to the Bank A’s account details); and 30
 - (c) a brief description of A’s appeal rights under **section 388**, including the period within which an appeal may be brought; and
 - (d) all other information that is prescribed by the regulations (if any).

- 379 Bank must make available public information if compensation notice cannot be sent**
- (1) **Section 378** does not apply if it is not reasonably practicable to send a compensation notice to a pre-resolution creditor or a pre-resolution shareholder (or to a class of those persons). 5
- (2) If **subsection (1)** is relied on, the Bank must instead make the information that is prescribed by the regulations available to the public in the manner prescribed by those regulations.
- 380 Bank must manage and administer payments of compensation**
- The Bank must manage and administer payments of compensation under this subpart. 10
- 381 Bank must pay in accordance with regulations**
- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) the valuer has sent a compensation notice to a person (A) that specifies that A is eligible for compensation of a particular amount; and 15
- (b) either—
- (i) no appeal has been brought under **section 388** in relation to A within the period specified in **section 389**; or
- (ii) such an appeal has been brought, and it has been determined by, or under, an order of the court that A is eligible for compensation of a particular amount. 20
- (2) The Bank must pay the compensation to, or on account of, A—
- (a) in the manner prescribed by the regulations; and
- (b) otherwise in the manner that the Bank thinks fit.
- (3) The amount of compensation is— 25
- (a) the amount determined by the valuer (unless **paragraph (b)** applies); or
- (b) the amount determined by, or under, an order of the court.
- (4) The Bank’s power to decide the manner in which compensation is paid includes deciding to pay it to a person to hold on behalf of A (whether or not on trust). 30
- 382 Crown must provide money necessary to pay compensation**
- (1) This section applies if ~~an amount paid~~ the maximum amount payable under **subpart 5 of Part 6** (use of fund to support resolution) is not sufficient to pay the entitlements to compensation under this subpart.
- (2) The Minister must provide to the Bank out of public money, without further appropriation than this section, the money that is necessary to meet the deficiency. 35

383 Transfer of entitlement by assignment or operation of law

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) a person (**A**) is—
 - (i) a pre-resolution creditor who has or may have an entitlement to compensation under this subpart in respect of a debt owing by the affected entity; or 5
 - (ii) a pre-resolution shareholder who has or may have an entitlement to compensation under this subpart in respect of shares issued by the affected entity; and
 - (b) the debt or the shares are transferred by assignment or by operation of law to a person (**B**); and 10
 - (c) the transfer occurs before the compensation is paid; and
 - (d) the Bank has been given notice of the transfer in the prescribed manner before the compensation is paid.
- (2) If this section applies,— 15
- (a) A's entitlement (if any) to compensation under this subpart in respect of the transferred debt or shares is transferred to B; and
 - (b) B must be treated as being a pre-resolution creditor or shareholder to the extent that A's entitlement has been transferred.
- (3) However, this section does not apply— 20
- (a) if an agreement between A and B provides otherwise; or
 - (b) in the circumstances prescribed by the regulations.

Valuer's information-gathering power

- 384 Valuer may require person to supply information for purposes of this subpart** 25
- (1) If the valuer considers it necessary or desirable for the purposes of performing or exercising the valuer's functions, powers, or duties under this subpart, the valuer may, by notice to any relevant person, require the person to do 1 or more of the following:
- (a) give to the valuer any information, or class of information, that is specified in the notice: 30
 - (b) produce for inspection any documents, or class of documents, that is specified in the notice:
 - (c) if necessary, reproduce, or assist in reproducing, in usable form, information recorded or stored in those documents. 35
- (2) In this section, **relevant person** means any of the following:
- (a) the Bank:

- (b) the affected entity, any associated person of the affected entity, or any creditor or shareholder of the affected entity:
- (c) any financial service provider.
- (3) The relevant person must comply with a requirement under **subsection (1)** within the period, and otherwise in the manner, that is specified in the notice. 5
- (4) The valuer may take copies of any documents produced for inspection under **subsection (1)**.
- 385 Offence to fail to supply information**
- (1) A person referred to in **section 384(2)(b) or (c)** commits an offence if they refuse or fail, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a notice under **section 384**. 10
- (2) A person who commits an offence against **subsection (1)** is liable on conviction to,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000;
- (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000. 15
- 386 Person required to give information has same privileges as witnesses in court**
- A person who is required to give information under this subpart has the same privileges in relation to that duty as witnesses have in a proceeding before a court. 20
- 387 Use of information and confidentiality**
- (1) A valuer who, in their capacity as valuer, has information that would not otherwise be available to them must not make use of or act on the information, except—
- (a) for the purposes of performing or exercising the valuer’s functions, powers, and duties; or 25
- (b) as required by law.
- (2) **Subpart 3 of Part 8** (confidentiality) applies to information given to a valuer under this subpart (and to information derived from or based on that information)— 30
- (a) as if references to the Bank were references to the valuer; and
- (b) with all other necessary modifications.
- (3) A valuer commits an offence if they intentionally or recklessly—
- (a) contravene **subsection (1)**; or
- (b) disclose information in contravention of **section 439** (as applied by this section). 35

- (4) A valuer who commits an offence against **subsection (3)** is liable on conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both).

Appeals

- 388 Appeal against valuer's decision on question of law** 5
- (1) If the Minister or the Bank considers (or both consider) that any of the following decisions of a valuer is wrong in law, the Minister or the Bank (or both) may appeal to the court against the decision on a question of law only:
- (a) a decision on whether a person, a class of persons, or persons generally are eligible for compensation: 10
- (b) a decision on the amount of compensation to be paid to all or any of those persons.
- (2) If a person (A) considers that either of the following decisions of the valuer is wrong in law, A may appeal to the court against the decision on a question of law only: 15
- (a) a decision on whether A is eligible for compensation:
- (b) a decision on the amount of compensation to be paid to A.
- 389 Time for bringing appeal**
- An appeal must be brought within 3 months after the date on which the finalised report is first published under **section 377**. 20
- 390 Appeals to Court of Appeal**
- (1) A party to an appeal under **section 388** may appeal to the Court of Appeal, with the leave of the Court of Appeal, against any determination of the High Court on a question of law arising in that appeal.
- (2) The Court of Appeal hearing an appeal under this section has the same power to adjudicate on the appeal as the High Court had. 25
- 391 No limit on judicial review**
- Nothing in this subpart limits or affects the Judicial Review Procedure Act 2016.

Appointment of valuer

- 392 Who may be appointed as valuer** 30
- (1) A person may be appointed as valuer in relation to an affected entity (A) if—
- (a) the Minister is satisfied that the person—
- (i) has the knowledge, skills, and experience that are prescribed by the regulations; and 35

- (ii) meets the independence requirements; and
- (b) the person is not disqualified under **subsection (3)**.
- (2) The **independence requirements** are as follows:
 - (a) a requirement that the person has not, within the 2 years immediately before A enters into resolution, been any of the following: 5
 - (i) a member of the board of the Bank;
 - (ii) a member of the monetary policy committee;
 - (iii) an employee of the Bank or of a subsidiary of the Bank;
 - (b) the requirements about independence from the Bank that are prescribed by the regulations. 10
- (3) The following persons are disqualified from being appointed or acting as valuer in relation to A:
 - (a) a creditor of A;
 - (b) a person who has, within the 2 years immediately before A enters into resolution, been a director, an auditor, or a receiver of A or of an associated person: 15
 - (c) a person who has, within the 2 years immediately before A enters into resolution, been a director of a creditor of A;
 - (d) a person who has, within the 2 years immediately before A enters into resolution,— 20
 - (i) a direct interest in a share issued by A; or
 - (ii) an interest, direct or indirect, in 5% or more of any class of shares issued by a creditor of A (but only if the person is aware that they have the interest):
 - (e) a person who has— 25
 - (i) a direct interest in a share issued by an associated person of A; or
 - (ii) an indirect interest in 5% or more of any class of shares issued by an associated person of A:
 - (f) if an instrument confers a power to appoint a receiver of any property of A, a person who is disqualified by the instrument from acting as the receiver of any property of A: 30
 - (g) a person who is a relative of a person described in any of **paragraphs (a) to (f)**:
 - (h) a person who has, or whose firm has, within the 2 years immediately before A enters into resolution,— 35
 - (i) provided professional services to A; or
 - (ii) had a continuing business relationship with A, its majority shareholder, or any of its directors, or with any of A's shareholders that

- (under its constitution or any other agreement) have a power to appoint or remove a director of A:
- (i) a person to whom a prohibition order applies (within the meaning of the Companies Act 1993):
 - (j) a person whom the Bank has suspended, removed, or replaced as a director of A. 5
- (4) A person is not disqualified under **subsection (3)(h)**—
- (a) if the professional services are provided, or the relationship arises, by reason only of the appointment of the person, or of the person’s firm,—
 - (i) by, or at the instigation of, A or a creditor or other party that has an actual or potential financial interest in A; and 10
 - (ii) to investigate or to advise on the solvency of A or to monitor the affairs of A; or
 - (b) if the Minister consents to the appointment of the person.
- (5) The Minister must, before giving their consent under **subsection (4)(b)**, be satisfied that the provision of the professional services, or the continuing business relationship, will not have a materially adverse effect on the person’s ability to perform or exercise their functions, powers, or duties. 15
- (6) If **subsection (4)(a)** applies, **subsection (3)(a) or (c)** does not disqualify a person merely because the person is (or was) a creditor, or a director of a creditor, of A as a consequence of the appointment referred to in **subsection (4)(a)**. 20
- 393 Application of this subpart to joint valuers**
- If a notice or notices under **section 366** appoint 2 or more persons as valuer in relation to an entity, the Minister must state in the notice or notices whether the powers conferred by this subpart must be exercised by those persons acting together or may be exercised individually. 25
- 394 Appointment notice must be published**
- (1) The Minister must publish the notice of appointment of a valuer in the *Gazette*.
 - (2) The Bank must publish the notice of appointment on the Bank’s Internet site. 30
- 395 Minister may terminate appointment of valuer**
- (1) The Minister may, at any time for just cause and after consulting the Bank, terminate the appointment of a valuer.
 - (2) In this section, **just cause** means any of the following proved to the satisfaction of the Minister: 35
 - (a) inability to perform the functions of the office:
 - (b) bankruptcy:

- (c) neglect of duty;
- (d) being disqualified for appointment under **section 392**;
- (e) serious misconduct.
- (3) The termination must be made by giving written notice to the valuer.
- (4) The notice must— 5
- (a) state the date on which the termination takes effect, which must not be earlier than the date on which the notice is given; and
- (b) be published in the *Gazette*.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 141
- 396 Valuer may resign** 10
- A valuer may resign office by giving written notice to the Minister.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 141(2)
- 397 Valuer continues in office**
- (1) A valuer (A) continues in office until a successor is appointed despite their resignation. 15
- (2) **Subsection (1)** does not apply if the Minister informs A by written notice that no successor is to be appointed at that time.
- 398 Valuer's costs, charges, and expenses**
- The Minister may pay to a valuer (A), out of a Crown Bank Account, the amounts that the Minister thinks fit in respect of costs, charges, and expenses (including remuneration) due to, or incurred by, A. 20
- 399 Valuer's duties in relation to records**
- (1) A valuer must—
- (a) keep records and other documents relating to the performance or exercise of their functions, powers, or duties; and 25
- (b) permit those records and other documents to be inspected by—
- (i) the Bank; and
- (ii) if the court so orders, a pre-resolution creditor or shareholder; and
- (c) keep the records and other documents for not less than 7 years after the end date (or any longer period specified in a notice referred to in **subsection (2)**). 30
- (2) The Bank may, by notice given to the valuer before or after the end of the resolution, require any records and documents to be retained for longer than 7 years after the end date.
- (3) A valuer who contravenes **subsection (1)** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$50,000. 35

- (4) The **end date** is the earlier of the following:
- (a) the date of the valuer's finalised report under **section 377**;
 - (b) the date on which the valuer ceases to hold office under this subpart.

Subpart 10—Covered bonds

Interpretation relating to covered bonds 5

400 Interpretation

In this subpart, unless the context otherwise requires,—

cover pool, in relation to a covered bond programme, means property that—

- (a) is owned by the relevant covered bond SPV; and
- (b) secures the obligations of that SPV under the covered bond programme 10

cover pool monitor means a person that meets the requirements of **section 416(1)**

covered bond means a bond, note, or other debt security that has the following features:

- (a) it represents an unsecured obligation of the issuer; and 15
- (b) the principal and interest owing under the bond, note, or other debt security are guaranteed by a covered bond SPV; and
- (c) the obligations under that guarantee are secured by property that is owned by that SPV

covered bond programme means any programme of covered bonds under which, on the security of a single cover pool, covered bonds may be issued 20

covered bond SPV has the meaning given to it by **section 401**

issuer has the meaning given to it by **section 402**

own includes to hold a beneficial, or legal, interest or entitlement

registered covered bond programme means a covered bond programme that has been registered under **section 409**. 25

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139A

401 Meaning of covered bond SPV

In this subpart, **covered bond SPV** means, in relation to a covered bond programme, a person that— 30

- (a) is, or will be, the owner of property that has been, or will be, sold, assigned, or otherwise transferred to it by, or on behalf of, an issuer or an associated person of an issuer; and
- (b) has granted, or may grant, a security interest in the property for the benefit of the secured creditors under the covered bond programme; and 35

- (c) carries on a business of acting as covered bond guarantor under the covered bond programme (including any business incidental to that purpose); and
- (d) (other than as described in **paragraph (c)**) does not carry on any other kind of business. 5

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139B

402 Meaning of issuer

- (1) For the purposes of this subpart, **issuer**—
- (a) means—
- (i) a licensed deposit taker that issues or intends to issue covered bonds, or guarantees covered bonds: 10
- (ii) an entity, or a member of a class of entities, specified in the regulations that issues or intends to issue covered bonds, or guarantees such covered bonds; and
- (b) includes a deposit taker referred to in **paragraph (a)(i)** that— 15
- (i) has had its licence cancelled under **subpart 6 of Part 2**; and
- (ii) has a registered covered bond programme.
- (2) However, if an issuer (**issuer A**) transfers all of the rights and obligations relating to a covered bond programme to another issuer (**issuer B**), issuer B is, from the time of the transfer, the issuer for the purposes of this subpart. 20
- (3) **Subsection (2)** does not affect the rights or obligations of issuer A before the transfer.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139C

Main duties of issuer

- 403 Issuer may issue covered bond only under registered programme** 25
- (1) An issuer must not issue, or permit the issue of, a covered bond other than under a registered covered bond programme.
- (2) An issuer that contravenes **subsection (1)** commits an offence and is liable on conviction,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, to a fine not exceeding \$100,000: 30
- (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139E(4)

Registration of covered bond programmes

- 404 Register of registered covered bond programmes**
- (1) The Bank must keep a public register of registered covered bond programmes. 35
- (2) The Bank—

- (a) must determine the form and content of the register and may amend that form and content as it considers necessary; and
 - (b) may, based on the property in, or that may be included in, the relevant cover pool, designate registered covered bond programmes to particular classes of registered covered bond programmes, as specified by the Bank. 5
- (3) The Bank must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the information contained in the public register is available to members of the public at all reasonable times.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139D(1)–(3) 10

405 When programme must remain or be removed from register

- (1) A registered covered bond programme must remain on the register despite—
- (a) any defects in the registration process; or
 - (b) any failure by an issuer to comply with **section 413**.
- (2) However, the Bank may remove a registered covered bond programme from the register— 15
- (a) if—
 - (i) all obligations under that programme have been fulfilled; or
 - (ii) the security interest over the cover pool has been enforced; or
 - (iii) the issuer has requested the removal; and 20
 - (b) if, in all cases, the Bank has received evidence, acceptable to the Bank, that both the relevant bond trustee and security trustee consent to the removal.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139D(4), (5)

406 Other matters relating to registration 25

- (1) Registration occurs at the time and date that the Bank enters the details relating to the covered bond programme on the register.
- (2) A defect in the registration process of a covered bond programme does not affect a person's ability to enforce their rights in relation to the programme or any covered bond issued under the programme. 30
- (3) The failure of an issuer to register a covered bond programme or to comply with any requirement under **section 413** does not affect any other person's ability to enforce their rights in relation to the programme or any covered bond issued under the programme.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139D(6) 35

407 Application for registration of covered bond programme

- (1) Only an issuer may apply to the Bank to register a covered bond programme.

- (2) An application must be made in the manner specified by the Bank.
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139E(1), (2)
- 408 Determination of application for registration of covered bond programme**
- (1) The Bank must not register a covered bond programme unless it is satisfied that the requirements set out in **subsection (2)** are met. 5
- (2) The requirements are as follows:
- (a) that the cover pool property is, or will be, owned by an identified covered bond SPV that—
- (i) is a company (within the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Companies Act 1993); or 10
- (ii) is a person or partnership specified in the regulations; or
- (iii) is a member of a class of persons or partnerships specified in the regulations; and
- (b) that a cover pool monitor has been appointed; and
- (c) that a register of cover pool property will be maintained; and 15
- (d) that the covered bond programme specifies, or refers to documents that specify, procedures and internal controls that ensure—
- (i) the up-to-date and accurate keeping of the register; and
- (ii) that the property in the cover pool remains consistent with any class designation under **section 404(2)(b)**; and 20
- (e) that the covered bond programme specifies a test, or tests, to determine, in accordance with any procedures specified in the programme, whether the value of the cover pool property is at least equal to the principal amount outstanding on the covered bonds; and
- (f) that the covered bond programme provides for the covered bond SPV to perform, or arrange to have performed on its behalf, the requirements of **section 413(1)(a) and (b)(i)**— 25
- (i) in the event that any amounts become due and payable by the covered bond SPV under the covered bond programme; and
- (ii) until the security interest over the cover pool property has been enforced; and 30
- (g) that the issuer is in compliance with all other requirements imposed in relation to covered bonds by, or under, all applicable standards.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139F
- 409 Bank must approve or decline application** 35
- (1) Having considered an application made under **section 407(2)**, the Bank must either approve or decline the application.

- (2) If the Bank is satisfied that an issuer meets the requirements of **section 408(2)**, the Bank must approve the application and register the covered bond programme.
- (3) Otherwise, the Bank must decline the application. 5
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139G(1)–(3)
- 410 Bank must give notice of approval**
- If the Bank approves the application, it must give notice of its decision to the issuer within 60 working days after receiving all of the information required by the Bank to determine the application. 10
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139G(4)
- 411 Bank must give notice of proposal to decline application**
- If the Bank proposes to decline the application, the Bank must, within 60 working days after receiving all of the information required to determine the application,—
- (a) give the issuer notice of the proposed decision and the reasons for it; and 15
- (b) invite the issuer to provide, within 10 working days after the date of the notice, submissions or further information in response to the proposed decision; and
- (c) have regard to any submissions and further information it receives from the issuer; and 20
- (d) give notice of its final decision to the issuer within 5 working days after the period specified in **paragraph (b)** (whether or not the Bank receives any submissions or further information).
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139G(5)
- 412 Bank and issuer may agree to modify time limits** 25
- The Bank and the issuer may agree to modify the time limits specified in **sections 410 and 411**.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139G(6)
- Ongoing duties of issuer*
- 413 Requirements relating to registered covered bond programmes** 30
- (1) Every issuer must, in relation to a registered covered bond programme,—
- (a) ensure that the test or tests specified in **section 408(2)(e)** are carried out at intervals of not more than 12 months and notify the Bank if the result of the test or tests is that the value of the cover pool property is less than the principal amount outstanding on the covered bonds; and 35
- (b) ensure that—
- (i) a register of cover pool property is maintained; and

- (ii) the issuer complies with the procedures and internal controls referred to in **section 408(2)(d)**; and
- (c) notify the Bank—
 - (i) of every covered bond issued; and
 - (ii) of any material changes to the registered covered bond programme that would be likely to result in the registered covered bond programme failing to comply with the requirements of **section 408(2)**; and 5
 - (iii) if the covered bond programme or the cover pool no longer complies with any class designation under **section 404(2)(b)**; and 10
- (d) provide the Bank with any further information it requests in relation to the covered bond programme; and
- (e) ensure that—
 - (i) the registered covered bond programme complies with the requirements of **section 408(2)**; and 15
 - (ii) the reports referred to in **section 417(b)** are provided to any bond trustee and security trustee appointed under the covered bond programme; and
 - (iii) the Bank is provided with a copy of every report prepared by the cover pool monitor in accordance with **section 417(c) and (d)**; and 20
 - (iv) if requested by the Bank, the Bank is provided with a copy of any other report prepared by the cover pool monitor in accordance with **section 417(b)**.
- (2) However, if any amounts become due and payable by the covered bond SPV under the covered bond programme,— 25
 - (a) the issuer is not required to comply with **subsection (1)**; and
 - (b) the covered bond SPV must provide the Bank with any information it requests in relation to the covered bond programme.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139H(1)–(2) 30

414 Bank may require corrective action

If an issuer fails to comply with any of the requirements of **section 413(1)**, the Bank may, by notice to the issuer, require the issuer to take the corrective action that the Bank may specify in the notice.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139H(3) 35

415 Offence to fail to take corrective action

- (1) An issuer commits an offence if the issuer, without reasonable excuse, fails to comply with a notice issued under **section 414**.

- (2) An issuer that commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, to a fine not exceeding \$100,000;
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.

Cover pool monitor

- 416 Cover pool monitor** 5
- (1) A **cover pool monitor** must—
- (a) be independent of the issuer; and
 - (b) be 1 or more of the following:
 - (i) a licensed auditor under the Auditor Regulation Act 2011;
 - (ii) a registered audit firm under the Auditor Regulation Act 2011, if 10
the issuer ensures that appropriate arrangements are in place to ensure that the functions of the cover pool monitor are performed by, or under the supervision of, a licensed auditor;
 - (iii) a member of any other class of persons or firms that has been approved by the Bank; and 15
 - (c) be required, under its contract of appointment, to do the things specified in **section 417**.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, **independent** means independent of both the issuer and any associated person of the issuer.
- (3) However, a person’s appointment as auditor does not affect their independence. 20
Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139I(1), (3), (4)
- 417 Cover pool monitor must perform certain services under contract**
- A cover pool monitor must be required to do the following under the contract of appointment:
- (a) assess, at a given point in time, and in accordance with any agreed pro- 25
cedures specified in the covered bond programme,—
 - (i) the arithmetical accuracy of the tests carried out in accordance with **section 413(1)(a)**; and
 - (ii) the issuer’s compliance with the requirements of **section 413(1)(b)**; and 30
 - (b) provide the issuer with reports on the matters required under **paragraph (a)** at intervals of not more than 12 months; and
 - (c) provide reports at intervals of not more than 3 months if the cover pool monitor is not satisfied—
 - (i) as to the arithmetical accuracy of the tests carried out in accord- 35
ance with **section 413(1)(a)**; or

- (ii) that the issuer has complied with the requirements of **section 413(1)(b)**; and
 - (d) if **paragraph (c)** applies, continue to provide 3-monthly reports until the cover pool monitor is satisfied that the issuer has remedied those matters; and
 - (e) report on all other matters required by the regulations (if any).
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139I(1)(c)

5

Resolution or statutory management, etc, of issuer

418 Limitation on application of resolution, statutory management, etc, provisions to covered bond SPV 10

- (1) **Subsections (2) and (3)** apply in relation to the following provisions:
 - (a) **sections 281(1), 284, 300, 327(1), and 342(1)** of this Act:
 - (b) section 248 of the Companies Act 1993:
 - (c) sections 42(1), 43(1), 44(1), and 45(2) of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989. 15
- (2) Nothing in a provision referred to in **subsection (1)**—
 - (a) prevents the transfer of the legal title to property in a cover pool from an issuer to a covered bond SPV:
 - (b) prevents the transfer, under a contract, of any documentation or data relating to property in a cover pool from the issuer to a covered bond SPV or a person acting on behalf of that SPV: 20
 - (c) prevents a covered bond SPV, or a person acting on behalf of that SPV, from exercising a power of attorney granted by the issuer in relation to property in a cover pool:
 - (d) affects the issuer’s obligation to pay money collected on behalf of, and held on trust for, a covered bond SPV, to that SPV: 25
 - (e) prevents the enforcement of any of the above rights by, or on behalf of, a covered bond SPV.
- (3) However, **subsection (2)** applies only if—
 - (a) the covered bond SPV is the owner of the property in the cover pool; and 30
 - (b) the covered bond programme is registered under **section 409**.
- (4) ~~**Subsection (5)** applies to a person if the person is—~~
 - ~~(a) a covered bond SPV; or~~
 - ~~(b) an SPV that—~~
 - ~~(i) is involved in a securitisation arrangement of a type prescribed by the regulations; and~~ 35
 - ~~(ii) is otherwise of a class that is prescribed by the regulations.~~

- (5) ~~The~~ A covered bond SPV is not—
- (a) an associated person for the purposes of section 38(1)(a) of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 or section 170(1)(b) of the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010; or
 - (aa) an associate of a person for the purposes of section 95(1)(b) of the Overseas Investment Act 2005; or 5
 - (b) a subsidiary for the purposes of section 38(2) of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989, section 95(2) of the Overseas Investment Act 2005, or section 170(2) of the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010; or 10
 - (c) a related company for the purposes of section 271 of the Companies Act 1993.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 139J

Subpart 11—Bank may apply to put deposit takers and associated persons into liquidation 15

419 Liquidation of licensed deposit takers and associated persons

- (1) This section applies to a person (A) if—
- (a) A is a licensed deposit taker (whether or not it is in resolution); or
 - (b) A—
 - (i) is an associated person of a licensed deposit taker; and 20
 - (ii) is in resolution; and
 - (iii) is not itself a licensed deposit taker.
- (2) The Bank or a resolution manager may apply to the court under the Companies Act 1993 to put A into liquidation under that Act.
- (3) **Subsection (2)** applies whether A is a company, an association, or an overseas company ~~within the meaning of the Companies Act 1993.~~ 25
- (4) A resolution manager may apply only with the prior approval of the Bank.
- (5) An application under this section must be treated as if it were an application under section 241(2)(c) of the Companies Act 1993 (and, in the case of an overseas company, also an application under section 342 of that Act). 30
- (6) This section does not limit or affect any other legislation that provides for the winding up, liquidation, or dissolution of a body corporate or a class of body corporate.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 136

420 When court may appoint liquidator 35

- (1) The court may, on an application under **section 419**, appoint a liquidator for A if it is satisfied that—

- (a) A is unable to pay its debts (and, for that purpose, section 287 of the Companies Act 1993 applies with all necessary modifications whether or not A is a company); or
 - (b) A has persistently or seriously contravened any prudential obligation; or
 - (c) it is just and equitable that the deposit taker be put into liquidation. 5
- (2) In the case of an application under **section 419, subsection (1)** applies instead of section 241(4) of the Companies Act 1993.

Subpart 12—Miscellaneous

421 Licensed deposit taker not entitled to be informed about exercise of powers under this Part 10

None of the following have a right to be consulted or informed about the exercise, or possible exercise, of any powers conferred by this Part or to make representations to any person about the exercise, or possible exercise, of those powers:

- (a) a licensed deposit taker, an associated person, or a subsidiary: 15
- (b) a director or an employee of a person referred to in **paragraph (a)**.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 147

Part 8 Miscellaneous

Subpart 1—Use of words bank, banker, and banking 20

Limit on use of restricted words in name or title

422 Limit on use of restricted words in name or title

- (1) A financial service provider must not—
- (a) be formed, incorporated, or registered using a name or title that includes a restricted word; or 25
 - (b) change its name or title to a name or title that includes a restricted word; or
 - (c) use a name or title that includes a restricted word when carrying on any activity directly or indirectly in New Zealand (whether through an agent or otherwise). 30
- (2) In **sections 424, 425, and 426, use**, in relation to a restricted word, means to act in a manner prohibited by this section.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 64(1), (7)

- 423 Offence to contravene limit on use of restricted words**
- A financial service provider that contravenes **section 422** commits an offence and is liable on conviction,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, to a fine not exceeding \$100,000:
 - (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000. 5
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 64(5), (6)
- 424 When restriction does not apply**
- Section 422** does not apply to—
- (a) the Bank; or
 - (b) a person who is authorised by the Bank under **section 425 or 426** to use a name or title that includes a restricted word (but only to the extent that the person is acting within the scope of the authorisation). 10
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 64(2)
- 425 Bank may authorise particular persons to use restricted words in name or title** 15
- The Bank may, by written notice given to any of the following persons, authorise that person to use a name or title that includes a restricted word:
- (a) a licensed deposit taker:
 - (b) a person licensed or registered as a bank in a country other than New Zealand: 20
 - (c) an associated person of a licensed deposit taker.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 65(1), (2)(a), (4)(a)
- 426 Bank may authorise class of persons to use restricted words in name or title**
- (1) The Bank may issue a notice that authorises a class of licensed deposit takers or overseas banks to use a name or title that includes a restricted word. 25
 - (2) A notice issued under this section is secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).
 - (3) In this section, **overseas bank** means a person licensed or registered as a bank in a country other than New Zealand. 30
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 65(1), (3)(a)
- 427 Authorisation extends to Registrar of Companies, etc**
- An authorisation under **section 425 or 426** applies to any other person (for example, the Registrar of Companies), but only to the extent that the acts of that person are necessary to allow the person to whom the authorisation is given to have the benefit of the authorisation. 35
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 65(7)

428 Bank's policies for giving authorisation

- (1) The Bank's statement of prudential policy under section 254 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 must outline in general terms the Bank's policies about how the Bank acts, or proposes to act, when exercising a power under **section 425 or 426**. 5
- (2) The statement must set out the Bank's policies in relation to minimum requirements for a deposit taker to be authorised to use a name or title that includes a restricted word.

Example

A deposit taker that is authorised to use "bank" may be required to comply with higher financial strength requirements than those that would otherwise apply. 10

429 Conditions

The Bank may give an authorisation under **section 425 or 426** subject to any conditions that the Bank thinks fit.

Examples 15*Example 1*

The Bank gives an authorisation to company A on the condition that A use a particular name or title approved by the Bank.

Example 2

The Bank gives an authorisation to overseas bank B on the condition that B carries on in New Zealand only those activities specified by the Bank. 20

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 65(2)(b), (3)(b), (4)(b), (5)

430 Application of Companies Act 1993

Sections 424 to 429 do not affect or limit the following sections of the Companies Act 1993: 25

- (a) sections 20 to 24 (which relate to company names):
- (b) section 333 (which relates to the reservation of the name of an overseas company).

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 66A

Limit on use of restricted words in advertisement 30

431 Limit on use of restricted words in advertisement

- (1) A specified person must not use a restricted word in an advertisement unless the advertisement contains a statement that complies with **subsection (2)**.
- (2) The statement must—
- (a) state that the specified person is not a licensed deposit taker; and 35

- (b) be communicated in a manner that ensures, as far as is reasonably practicable, that the statement attracts the attention of the persons to whom the advertisement is directed.
- (3) In this subpart,—
- advertisement** — 5
- (a) means anything used to promote—
- (i) the interests of a specified person; or
- (ii) the services or products of that person; and
- (b) includes a trade mark of a specified person; but
- (c) does not include the name or title of a specified person 10
- specified person** means a person that—
- (a) is a financial service provider; but
- (b) is not a licensed deposit taker.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 66B(1), (2), (5)
- 432 Offence to contravene advertising limit** 15
- A specified person that contravenes **section 431** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to,—
- (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000:
- (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 66B(3), (4) 20
- Bank may require change of name, etc*
- 433 Power to require change of name, etc**
- (1) If the Bank is satisfied on reasonable grounds that a person has contravened, or is contravening, **section 422 or 431**, the Bank may, by notice, require the person to do any of the following: 25
- (a) change the person's name or title to a name or title that does not include a restricted word:
- (b) cease using a restricted word in an advertisement:
- (c) cease carrying on any activity using a name or title that includes a restricted word. 30
- (2) A person must comply with the requirement within the period of time and in the manner specified in the notice.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 66D(1)–(3)
- 434 Offence to contravene requirement to change name, etc**
- A person that contravenes a requirement under **section 433** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to,— 35

- (a) in the case of an individual, a fine not exceeding \$50,000:
- (b) in any other case, a fine not exceeding \$500,000.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 66D(4), (5)

Subpart 2—Trans-Tasman co-operation

- 435 Interpretation in this subpart** 5
- In this subpart,—
- action that is likely to have a detrimental effect on financial system stability in Australia** includes an action that prevents or interferes with any outsourcing arrangement
- authorised deposit-taking institution** has the same meaning as in section 5(1) of the Banking Act 1959 (Aust) 10
- outsourcing arrangement** means an arrangement for business, or functions relating to any business, of an authorised deposit-taking institution to be carried on by a person other than that authorised deposit-taking institution.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 67A 15
- 436 Trans-Tasman co-operation**
- When performing or exercising functions, powers, or duties under this Act or other prudential legislation, the Bank must—
- (a) support Australian financial authorities in meeting their statutory responsibilities relating to prudential regulation and financial system stability in Australia; and 20
 - (b) to the extent reasonably practicable, avoid any action that is likely to have a detrimental effect on financial system stability in Australia.
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 68A(1)
- 437 Bank’s duty to consult** 25
- (1) This section applies if the Bank has reasonable cause to believe that an action it proposes to take under this Act or any other prudential legislation is an action that is likely to have a detrimental effect on financial system stability in Australia.
 - (2) Before taking the proposed action, the Bank must, to the extent it considers reasonably practicable in the circumstances having regard to urgency or any other similar constraint, consult and consider the advice of every Australian financial authority it considers to be relevant in the circumstances. 30
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 68A(2), (3)

438 Failure to comply with subpart does not affect validity of Bank's actions

The performance or exercise of a function, power, or duty is not invalid by reason only of a failure to comply with this subpart.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 68A(4)

Subpart 3—Confidentiality 5

439 Disclosure of information by Bank

- (1) This section applies to the following:
 - (a) information given to the Bank under this Act:
 - (b) information derived from or based on information referred to in **paragraph (a)**: 10
 - (c) information relating to the exercise, or possible exercise, of the powers conferred by this Act.
- (2) The Bank may publish or disclose any information to which this section applies only if—
 - (a) the information is available to the public under an Act (other than the Official Information Act 1982) or is otherwise publicly available information; or 15
 - (b) the information is in a statistical or summary form; or
 - (c) the disclosure is for the purposes of, or in connection with, the performance or exercise of any function, power, or duty conferred or imposed on the Bank by this Act or any other legislation; or 20
 - (d) the disclosure is made under subpart 3 of Part 6 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 (which relates to information sharing); or
 - (e) the publication or disclosure is to a person who the Bank is satisfied has a proper interest in receiving the information; or 25
 - (f) the publication or disclosure is with the consent of the person to whom the information relates or of the person to whom the information is confidential.
- (3) The Bank must not publish or disclose information under **subsection (2)(e)** unless satisfied that satisfactory provision exists to protect the confidentiality of the information. 30
- (4) Nothing in this section limits the Privacy Act 2020 (*see*, in particular, the limits on the disclosure of personal information in information privacy principles 11 and 12 set out in section 22 of that Act).
- (5) A member of the board of the Bank, the Governor, any other office holder of the Bank, or any employee of the Bank must not publish or disclose any information to which this section applies except for the purposes of, or in connec- 35

tion with, the performance or exercise of any function, power, or duty under this Act or any other legislation.

440 Relationship with other Acts

- (1) Nothing in any Act, other than this Act, the Official Information Act 1982, or the Privacy Act 2020, requires the Bank or any person to whom information has been published or disclosed under **section 439** to make that information available to any other person. 5
- (2) The Bank may make information to which this section applies available under the Official Information Act 1982 only if 1 or more grounds under **section 439(2)** apply. 10

441 Offence to make unauthorised disclosure

A member of the board of the Bank, the Governor, any other office holder of the Bank, or any employee of the Bank who intentionally or recklessly discloses information in contravention of **section 439** commits an offence and is liable on conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both). 15

442 Conditions relating to disclosure of information

- (1) The Bank may, by notice to a person to whom any information is published or disclosed under **section 439(2)(c), (e), or (f)**, impose any conditions in relation to the publication, disclosure, or use of the information by the person. 20
- (2) The Bank must, in considering what conditions to impose, have regard to whether conditions are necessary or desirable in order to protect the privacy of any individual.
- (3) Conditions imposed may include, without limitation, conditions relating to—
- (a) maintaining the confidentiality of anything provided: 25
 - (b) the storing of, the use of, or access to anything provided:
 - (c) the copying, returning, or disposing of copies of documents provided.

443 Restrictions on further disclosure of information

- (1) If information is published or disclosed to a person under **section 439(2)(c)**, the person may publish, disclose, or use the information only— 30
- (a) for the purposes of, or in connection with, functions, powers, or duties referred to in **section 439(2)(c)**; and
 - (b) in accordance with any conditions imposed by the Bank.
- (2) If information is published or disclosed to a person under **section 439(2)(e)**, the person may publish, disclose, or use the information only if the publication, disclosure, or use— 35
- (a) is authorised by the Bank and is in accordance with any conditions imposed by the Bank; or

- (b) is for the purposes of, or in connection with, the functions, powers, or duties of a person under any legislation.
- (3) If information is published or disclosed to a person under **section 439(2)(f)**, the person may publish, disclose, or use the information only in accordance with the conditions of the consent (if any). 5
- 444 Offence for unauthorised disclosure or use**
- (1) A person who intentionally or recklessly publishes, discloses, or uses information in contravention of **section 443** commits an offence.
- (2) A person who commits an offence against this section is liable on conviction,— 10
- (a) in the case of an individual, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 1 year or to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 (or both):
- (b) in any other case, to a fine not exceeding \$2,500,000.
- Subpart 4—Bank’s power to specify how things are done
- 445 When subpart applies** 15
- (1) This subpart applies if this Act provides for any thing to be done in the manner specified by the Bank (including where the manner is specified in a notice given by the Bank).
-
- Examples**
- An application for a licence must be made in the manner specified by the Bank. 20
- The Bank may require information to be given under **section 99** in a manner specified in a notice given or issued by the Bank.
-
- (2) In this subpart, a **relevant person** is a person who must or may do the thing.
-
- Guidance note**
- See *also* section 292 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021, which allows regulations to be made that may require a person to pay fees or charges in connection with the Bank’s performance or exercise of any of its functions, powers, or duties. 25
-
- 446 Bank may require particular persons to comply with specified requirements** 30
- (1) The Bank may give a notice to 1 or more named relevant persons.
- (2) The notice may specify 1 or more of matters referred to in **section 448**.
- 447 Bank may require class of persons to comply with requirements**
- (1) The Bank may issue under this section a notice that applies to a class of relevant persons. 35
- (2) The notice may specify 1 or more of matters referred to in **section 448**.

- (3) A notice issued under this section is secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).

448 Requirements that may be specified

A notice under **section 446 or 447** may specify 1 or more of the following:

- (a) by whom, when, where, and how the thing must be done: 5
- (b) the form that must be used in connection with doing the thing:
- (c) what information or other evidence or documents must be provided in connection with the thing:
- (d) requirements with which information, evidence, or documents that are provided in connection with the thing must comply. 10

449 Bank may also require further information

A relevant person must also provide to the Bank the information that is required by the Bank to assist the Bank in performing or exercising its functions, powers, or duties in relation to the thing (for example, to supply further information in support of an application on request). 15

450 Bank may refuse to act if requirements not complied with

- (1) The Bank may refuse to perform or exercise a function, power, or duty if—
 - (a) a thing is not done in the manner specified by the Bank in a notice given or issued under this subpart; or
 - (b) a person fails to comply with **section 449**. 20

Example

An applicant for a licence does not apply in the manner specified by the Bank in a notice issued under **section 447**.

The Bank may refuse to consider the application.

- (2) This section does not limit any other provision of this Act that provides for an offence, a penalty, or any other consequence for a failure to do a thing in the manner specified by the Bank. 25

Subpart 5—Regulations

451 General regulations

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the advice of the Minister given in accordance with a recommendation of the Bank, make regulations for all or any of the following purposes: 30
 - (a) providing for anything this Act says may or must be provided for by regulations:

- (b) prescribing, for the purposes of any provision of this Act that requires a thing to be done in a manner prescribed by the regulations, the manner in which the thing must be done, including prescribing—
- (i) by whom, when, where, and how the thing must be done:
 - (ii) the form that must be used in connection with doing the thing: 5
 - (iii) what information or other evidence or documents must be provided in connection with the thing:
 - (iv) requirements with which information, evidence, or documents that are provided in connection with the thing must comply:
- (c) authorising the Bank to determine or prescribe, by notice, any of the matters under **paragraph (b)**: 10
- (ca) prescribing criteria for the purposes of the definition of specified overseas entity in **clause 1(1) of Schedule 2**:
- (d) providing for anything incidental that is necessary for carrying out, or giving full effect to, this Act. 15
- (1A) The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **subsection (1)(ca)**, be satisfied that the regulations are necessary or desirable to—
- (a) promote public confidence in the financial system; or
 - (b) avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the following risks:
 - (i) risks to the stability of the financial system: 20
 - (ii) risks from the financial system that may damage the broader economy.
- (2) *See* section 292 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021, which allows regulations to be made that impose fees, charges, and costs in connection with this Act. 25
- (3) Regulations made under this section are secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).
- (4) If regulations made under **subsection (1)(c)** authorise the Bank to determine or prescribe matters by notice,—
- (a) a notice made under the regulations is secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements); and 30
 - (b) the regulations must contain a statement to that effect.
- 452 Regulations relating to depositor compensation scheme**
- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the advice of the Minister given after consulting the Bank, make regulations for all or any of the following purposes: 35
- (a) prescribing classes of persons that are not eligible investors under **Part 6**:

- (aa) prescribing kinds of currencies for the purposes of **section 191(1)(a)(ii)**:
 - (b) prescribing requirements and kinds of debt securities for the purposes of **section 191(1)(c)**:
 - (c) declaring classes of debt securities not to be protected deposits under **Part 6**: 5
 - (d) specifying kinds of licensed deposit takers for the purposes of **section 191(2)(c)**:
 - (e) providing for matters relating to temporary high balance limits, including 1 or more of the following: 10
 - (i) prescribing limits or how limits must be determined:
 - (ii) providing for the circumstances or other matters relating to when a limit applies (for example, providing for how long an amount may be held in a protected deposit before the limit ceases to apply): 15
 - (iii) providing for a limit to apply in relation to an eligible investor only if the eligible investor or another person does 1 or more things in the manner prescribed by the regulations or in the manner specified by the Bank (for example, supplies information to the Bank): 20
-
- Example**
- A couple sells their family home and deposit the proceeds of the sale into a bank account. Ordinarily, the limit for compensation under **Part 6** is \$100,000. However, as a result of the deposit, the amount of the protected deposit exceeds this limit. 25
- The regulations may provide for the \$100,000 limit to be increased in these circumstances. However, the extra protection will cease to apply if the proceeds are held in the bank account for longer than a specified period.
-
- (f) providing for matters referred to in **sections 211 and 214**:
 - (g) providing for matters referred to in **section 212**: 30
 - (h) providing for matters referred to in **section 213**.
- (2) Regulations made under this section are secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).

453 Regulations prescribing classes of persons that are not eligible investors

The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **section 452(1)(a)**,— 35

- (a) have regard to the purpose of **Part 6** set out in **section 189**; and

- (b) be satisfied that the regulations are necessary or desirable in order to prevent entitlements to compensation under **Part 6** from being available to a class of persons where—
- (i) those persons have entered into arrangements with a purpose or an effect of circumventing, evading, or defeating the principle that the compensation should be limited to \$100,000 per eligible investor per deposit taker; or
 - (ii) making the compensation available to those persons may reduce incentives for them to prudently assess risk when making investment decisions; or
 - (iii) making the compensation available would otherwise present a risk to the stability of New Zealand’s financial system.

454 Regulations prescribing matters relating to protected deposits

- (1) The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **section 452(1)(aa)**, have regard to—
- (a) the purpose of **Part 6** set out in **section 189**; and
 - (b) advice given by the Bank under **section 454A**; and
 - (c) the principle that the regulations should be consistent with the Bank efficiently and effectively performing its functions under **Part 6**.
- (2) The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **section 452(1)(b) and (c)**,—
- (a) have regard to the purpose of **Part 6** set out in **section 189**; and
 - (b) have regard to the economic substance of the securities to which the regulations relate; and
 - (c) be satisfied that the regulations are necessary or desirable in order to ensure that compensation under that Part is available only in relation to ~~the following:~~ debt securities of the kinds mentioned in **subsection (3)**.
 - ~~(i) debt securities that are commonly referred to in the financial markets as current account, savings account, or term deposit products;~~
 - ~~(ii) debt securities whose economic substance is substantially similar to any of the debt securities referred to in **subparagraph (i)**.~~
- (3) For the purposes of **subsection (2)(c)**, the debt securities are either of the following:
- (a) debt securities that—
 - (i) are commonly referred to in the financial markets as current account, savings account, or term deposit products; and

(ii) are not readily tradable:

Examples

Tradable on market

A deposit taker intends to issue a debt security that is quoted on a licensed market or listed on some other established market. Investors will be able to readily buy and sell the debt security. 5

Regulations may be made to prevent compensation from being available under the depositor compensation scheme in relation to that debt security.

Tradable under terms and conditions

A deposit taker issues a debenture. The terms and conditions of that debenture provide the means to allow an investor to readily sell the debenture. 10

Regulations may be made to prevent compensation from being available under the depositor compensation scheme in relation to the debenture.

(b) debt securities whose economic substance is substantially similar to any of the debt securities referred to in **paragraph (a)**. 15

454A Bank must give advice about regulations relating to overseas currencies

(1) The Bank must, before regulations are made under **section 452(1)(aa)**, give the Minister advice about the proposed regulations.

(2) The advice must include—

(a) the Bank’s estimate of the extent to which New Zealanders are investing in debt securities that are not protected deposits solely because they are denominated in a currency other than New Zealand currency; and 20

(b) advice on whether those investments may have a material effect on the stability of the financial system.

455 Regulations providing for licensed deposit takers that do not issue protected deposits 25

(1) The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **section 452(1)(d)**,—

(a) have regard to advice given by the Bank under **section 456**; and

(b) be satisfied that the regulations— 30

(i) are not inconsistent with the purposes set out in **section 3**; and

(ii) are not likely to cause significant detriment to public confidence in the depositor compensation scheme; and

(c) be satisfied of either or both of the following:

(i) that, having regard to the matters set out in **subsection (2)**, applying **Part 6** in relation to the deposit takers to which the regulations relate is unnecessary or unreasonable in the circumstances: 35

- (ii) that there are arrangements (other than under **Part 6**) for protecting relevant investors that are satisfactory in the circumstances.
- (2) For the purposes of **subsection (1)(c)(i)**, the Minister must have regard to—
- (a) the nature of the businesses carried out by the deposit takers to which the regulations relate (and, in particular, whether those deposit takers do not generally issue debt securities that would otherwise be protected deposits and whether the issue of any debt securities that would otherwise be protected deposits is only an incidental part of the businesses of those deposit takers); and 5
- (b) the kinds of clients of the deposit takers to which the regulations relate (and, in particular, whether the deposit takers mainly provide services to wholesale clients that are unlikely to need the benefit of compensation under **Part 6**). 10
- (3) In this section,—
- relevant investor** means a person who— 15
- (a) is a holder of a debt security issued by a deposit taker to which the regulations relate or a person on whose behalf such a debt security is held; and
- (b) would be an eligible investor under **Part 6** in respect of that debt security if the regulations were not in force 20
- wholesale client** has the same meaning as in section 49(2) of the Financial Service Providers (Registration and Dispute Resolution) Act 2008.
- 456 Bank must give advice about regulations providing for licensed deposit takers that do not issue protected deposits** 25
- (1) The Bank must, before regulations are made under **section 452(1)(d)**, give the Minister advice about the proposed regulations.
- (2) The Bank must, before giving the advice, consult the persons or representatives of the persons that the Bank considers will be substantially affected by the regulations.
- 457 Regulations providing for temporary high balance limits** 30
- The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **section 452(1)(e)**,—
- (a) be satisfied that the regulations are necessary or desirable to protect eligible investors in circumstances where the amount of a protected deposit is temporarily higher as a result of special events or circumstances of a personal, domestic, or household character (for example, the sale of a family home); and 35
- (b) have regard to—
- (i) the advice given by the Bank under **section 458**; and

- (ii) the purpose of **Part 6** set out in **section 189**; and
 - (iii) the size and composition of the protected deposits to which the regulations will relate; and
 - (iv) the likely effect that the regulations will have on the costs referred to in **section 237(2)**; and 5
 - (v) the principle that the regulations should be consistent with the Bank efficiently and effectively performing its functions under **Part 6** (in particular, providing compensation as soon as practicable after the Bank has issued a specified event notice and ensuring that determining entitlements does not involve undue cost or delay). 10
- 458 Bank must give advice about regulations for temporary high balance limits**
- (1) The Bank must, before regulations are made under **section 452(1)(e)**, give the Minister advice about the proposed regulations. 15
 - (2) The Bank must, before giving the advice, consult licensed deposit takers or the persons or organisations that the Bank considers are able to represent the views of licensed deposit takers.
- 459 Regulations providing for calculation of amount of person's protected deposits or share of protected deposits** 20
- The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **section 452(1)(f)**,—
- (a) have regard to the purpose of **Part 6** set out in **section 189**; and
 - (b) have regard to the economic substance of the arrangements referred to in **section 211(1)**, under which persons are entitled, or may receive, benefits in connection with protected deposits; and 25
 - (c) have regard to the principles that—
 - (i) compensation under **Part 6** should be limited to \$100,000 per eligible investor per deposit taker; and
 - (ii) the regulations should be consistent with the Bank efficiently and effectively performing its functions under **Part 6** (in particular, providing compensation as soon as practicable after the Bank issues a specified event notice and ensuring that determining entitlements does not involve undue cost or delay). 30
- 460 Regulations providing for transactions that have not been processed** 35
- The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **section 452(1)(g)**,—

- (a) be satisfied that the regulations are necessary or desirable to provide certainty about the treatment of payments made under transactions to which **section 212** applies; and
- (b) have regard to the purpose of **Part 6** set out in **section 189** and to advice given by the Bank. 5
- 461 Regulations providing for taking into account funds that are withdrawn or available to eligible investors during resolution**
- The Minister must, before giving advice for regulations under **section 452(1)(h)**,—
- (a) be satisfied that the regulations are necessary or desirable to fairly take into account the matter referred to in **section 213(1)(b)**; and 10
- (b) be satisfied that eligible investors are likely to receive in connection with the regulations no less favourable treatment than would have been the case had a liquidation of the entity under New Zealand law commenced immediately before the entity entered into resolution; and 15
- (c) have regard to the purpose of **Part 6** set out in **section 189** and to advice given by the Bank.
- Subpart 6—Levy for Crown to recover cost of public support of deposit taker in financial distress or other difficulties**
- 462 Licensed deposit takers must pay levy to allow Crown to recover cost of public support** 20
- (1) Every person that is included in a prescribed class of licensed deposit takers must pay to the Bank, or a prescribed person on behalf of the Bank (the **prescribed person**), a levy prescribed by the regulations made under this subpart.
- (2) A licensed deposit taker must pay the levy by the date specified for payment, whether in an invoice or other appropriate document given to the deposit taker by the Bank or the prescribed person. 25
- (3) The specified date for payment must be not less than 30 days after the date of the invoice or other appropriate document.
- (4) The amount of any unpaid levy and any interest under **section 464** is recoverable in a court of competent jurisdiction as a debt due to the Bank or the prescribed person. 30
- 463 Bank or prescribed person collects levy on behalf of Crown**
- (1) The Bank or the prescribed person collects the levy under this subpart on behalf of the Crown. 35
- (2) The Bank or the prescribed person must ensure that each levy payment is paid into a Crown Bank Account within 30 days after the payment is received.

464 Interest on unpaid levy

- (1) A person who owes a levy under this subpart is liable to pay to the Bank or the prescribed person interest assessed at the rate and applied by the method (if any) prescribed by the regulations made under this subpart.
- (2) The interest is payable on— 5
- (a) any unpaid levy; and
 - (b) any unpaid instalment payment in respect of any levy; and
 - (c) any unpaid interest that has been charged already.

465 Levy regulations

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the recommendation of the Minister, make regulations providing for the levies. 10
- (2) Before making a recommendation under this section, the Minister must—
- (a) consult the Bank; and
 - (b) comply with **sections 466 and 467**.
- (3) Levies must be prescribed on the basis that the following costs should be met fully out of the levies: 15
- (a) a portion of the costs to the Crown of expenses or capital expenditure that has been incurred or a capital injection that has been made as referred to **section 466(1)(a)**, where the size of the portion to be met by levies under this subpart is determined by the Minister under **subsection (4)**; and 20
 - (b) the costs of collecting the levy money.
- (4) In determining the portion, the Minister must take into account the following: 25
- (a) any recovery of the costs to the Crown that has occurred or is likely to occur (other than under this subpart):
 - (b) the extent to which incurring the expenses or capital expenditure or making the capital injection was necessary or desirable for either or both of the purposes referred to in **section 466(1)(b)(i) and (ii)**.
- (5) The regulations may— 30
- (a) specify the class or classes of licensed deposit taker that are required to pay a levy:
 - (b) provide for different levies for different classes of licensed deposit taker:
 - (c) specify the amount of levies, or the method of calculating or ascertaining the amount of levies for each class:
 - (d) include in levies, or provide for the inclusion in levies of, any shortfall in recovering the costs referred to in **subsection (3)**: 35
 - (e) provide for the payment and collection of levies (which may include providing for instalment payments):

- (f) provide for interest under **section 464**:
- (g) provide for waivers, discounts, or refunds of the whole or any part of a levy for any case or class of cases.
- (6) Regulations made under this section are secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements). 5
- 466 Process matters for recommendation**
- (1) The Minister must, before making a recommendation,—
- (a) be satisfied that the Crown has incurred expenses or capital expenditure or made a capital injection—
- (i) in connection with dealing with the financial distress or other difficulties of a licensed deposit taker or an associated person that is or was in resolution; or 10
- (ii) under **sections 25B and 25C** of the Public Finance Act 1989 in connection with a licensed deposit taker or an associated person; and 15
- (b) be satisfied that incurring the expenses or capital expenditure or making the capital injection were necessary or desirable for either or both of the following purposes (whether or not there were other purposes):
- (i) to maintain the stability of the financial system:
- (ii) to maintain the continuity of systemically important activities undertaken by 1 or more licensed deposit takers or associated persons; and 20
- (c) be satisfied that the expenses or capital expenditure was incurred or the capital injection was made within the 5-year period before the regulations will be made; and 25
- (d) have regard to the following:
- (i) the extent to which deposit takers of each class that will be required to pay a levy under this subpart directly or indirectly benefited, or are likely to benefit, from the expenses or capital expenditure that was incurred or the capital injection that was made: 30
- (ii) the effect that the obligation to pay a levy under this subpart is likely to have on the soundness of a deposit taker of each of those classes:
- (iii) the net cost to the Crown of incurring the expenses or capital expenditure or making a capital injection (taking into account any recovery of those costs that has occurred or is likely to occur). 35
- (2) The reference to expenses, capital expenditure, or a capital injection in **subsection (1)(a)** does not include—

- (a) any grants or advances made under **subpart 8 of Part 6** (deficiency in fund); or
- (b) any compensation paid under **subpart 9 of Part 7** (compensation for pre-resolution creditors or shareholders that are worse off).

467 Consultation about proposed levy regulations 5

- (1) The Minister must, before making a recommendation, ensure that licensed deposit takers or the persons or organisations that the Bank considers are able to represent the views of licensed deposit takers are consulted.
- (2) The consultation must include consultation relating to the amount of levies or method of calculating or ascertaining the amount of levies. 10
- (3) The Bank may carry out the consultation on the Minister's behalf if the Minister and the Bank agree to the Bank acting under this subsection.

468 Effect of failure to comply

A failure to comply with **section 467** does not affect the validity of any regulations made under this subpart. 15

Subpart 7—Other miscellaneous provisions

469 How notices, directions, and other documents must be given

- (1) This section and **section 470** apply (unless this Act provides otherwise) if a provision of this Act requires or authorises any notice, direction, or other document, or any notification, to be given or provided to a person. 20
- (2) The notice, direction, document, or notification must be in writing and must, in the case of a notice, direction, document, or notification being given or provided to—
 - (a) an individual, be given—
 - (i) by delivering it personally or by an agent (such as a courier) to the person; or 25
 - (ii) by sending it by post addressed to the person at the person's usual or last known place of residence or business; or
 - (iii) by sending it by email to the person's email address provided by the person for the purpose; or 30
 - (iv) in any other manner a District Court Judge directs:
 - (b) a company within the meaning of the Companies Act 1993, be served in a manner provided for in section 387(1) or 388 of that Act:
 - (c) an overseas company, be served in a manner provided for in section 389(1) or 390 of the Companies Act 1993: 35

- (d) any other body corporate, be served in a manner in which it could be given or served if the body corporate were a company within the meaning of the Companies Act 1993.
- (3) If a person is absent from New Zealand, a notice, direction, document, or notification given to the person's agent in New Zealand in accordance with **subsection (2)** must be treated as having been given or provided to the person. 5
- (4) If a person has died, the notice, direction, document, or notification may be given, in accordance with **subsection (2)**, to their personal representative.
- 470 When certain notices, directions, or documents treated as given**
- (1) In the absence of proof to the contrary, a notice, direction, document, or notification sent to a person in accordance with **section 469(2)(a)(iii)** must be treated as having been given or provided to the person on the second working day after the day on which it is sent. 10
- (2) Section 392 of the Companies Act 1993 applies for the purposes of **section 469(2)(b) to (d)**. 15
- 471 Meaning of deposit taker**
- The provisions set out in **Schedule 2** have effect according to their terms.

Part 9 Repeals and amendments to other Acts

- Repeals* 20
- 472 Repeals**
- The following are repealed:
- (a) the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 (1989 No 157);
- (b) the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013 (2013 No 104).
- Amendments to Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021* 25
- 473 Principal Act**
- (1) **Sections 474 to 479** amend the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021.
- (2) *See also* **Schedule 3** for further amendments to that Act.
- 474 Section 10 amended (Bank's functions)**
- (1) After section 10(1)(b)(iii), insert: 30
- (iiia) issuing warnings, reports, or guidelines, or making comments in connection with compliance with that legislation; and
- (2) In section 10(1)(b)(iv), after "difficulties", insert "(for example, acting as the resolution authority in relation to a licensed deposit taker that is in resolution)".

- (3) After section 10(1)(b), insert:
- (ba) to manage and administer the depositor compensation scheme under the Deposit Takers Act **2022**, including doing the things set out in **section 194** of that Act:
- 475 Section 74 amended (Ability to delegate)** 5
- (1) After section 74(1)(f), insert:
- (fa) a person appointed as a resolution manager under **Part 7** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** (subject to **subsection (2A)**):
- (2) After section 74(2), insert:
- (2A) The board may delegate to a resolution manager only any of the functions or powers under **sections 282, 283, 286, 292 to 294, 310 to 329, and 337 to 339** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**. 10
- 476 Section 182 amended (Protection for certain persons)**
- In section 182(1)(g), after “statutory manager”, insert “or resolution manager”.
- 477 Section 189 amended (Crown indemnities in relation to statutory management)** 15
- (1) In the heading to section 189, after “**statutory management**”, insert “**or resolution**”.
- (2) In section 189(a), after “statutory manager”, insert “, and each resolution manager,”. 20
- (3) In section 189(a), replace “the statutory manager’s” with “their”.
- (4) In section 189(b), after “statutory management”, insert “or resolution”.
- 478 New section 190A and cross-heading inserted**
- After section 190, insert:
- Qualified privilege protection* 25
- 190A Bank’s warnings, reports, guidelines, or comments protected by qualified privilege**
- For the purposes of clause 3 of Part 2 of Schedule 1 of the Defamation Act 1992, any warning, report, guideline, or comment issued or made by the Bank in the course of the performance or intended performance of its functions must be treated as an official report made by a person holding an inquiry under the authority of the Parliament of New Zealand. 30
- Compare: 2011 No 5 s 23
- 479 Section 240 amended (Form and content of annual report)**
- After section 240(1)(n), insert: 35

- (na) the financial statements of the depositor compensation fund, and the statement of responsibility and audit report for those statements, required under **subpart 9 of Part 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**; and

Amendments to Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013

480 Principal Act 5

- (1) **Sections 481 to 483** amend the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.
 (2) *See also* **Schedule 3** for further amendments to that Act.

481 Section 6 amended (Interpretation)

In section 6(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** 10

482 Section 22 amended (False or misleading representations)

In section 22(h), after “the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993”, insert “or **Part 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**”.

483 Schedule 1 amended 15

In Schedule 1, replace clause 21 and the cross-heading above clause 21 with:

Exclusion for licensed deposit takers

21 Offers of prescribed financial products or debt securities by licensed deposit takers

An offer of financial products does not require disclosure under Part 3 of this Act if the financial products are— 20

- (a) financial products of a kind prescribed for the purposes of this paragraph that are issued by a licensed deposit taker; or
 (b) debt securities issued by a licensed deposit taker; or
 (c) financial products of a kind prescribed for the purposes of this paragraph that are issued by a subsidiary of a licensed deposit taker; or 25
 (d) prescribed currency forwards that are issued by a licensed deposit taker or a subsidiary of a licensed deposit taker.

Amendments to Public Finance Act 1989

484 Principal Act 30

Sections 485 to 487 amend the Public Finance Act 1989.

485 Section 8 amended (Appropriation limited by amount)

In section 8(b), after “section 25 or” insert “**section 25C** or”.

486 New sections 25B and 25C inserted

After section 25A, insert:

25B When Minister may exercise certain powers in connection with financial institution in serious financial difficulties

- (1) The Minister may exercise a power under **section 25C** only if— 5
- (a) the Reserve Bank of New Zealand has advised the Minister that 1 or more regulated entities are, or are likely to be, insolvent or otherwise in serious financial difficulties (the **situation**); and
- (b) the Minister is satisfied of the matters set out in **subsection (2)** on reasonable grounds. 10
- (2) The matters that the Minister must be satisfied of are as follows:
- (a) that incurring expenses or capital expenditure under **section 25C** in relation to the situation is necessary or desirable to do either or both of the following:
- (i) maintain the stability of the financial system: 15
- (ii) maintain the continuity of systemically important activities undertaken by 1 or more regulated entities; and
- (b) that there is no reasonable prospect of the situation being adequately dealt with to the Minister's satisfaction in a timely and orderly way other than through exercising the power under **section 25C**. 20
- (3) In this section, **regulated entity** has the same meaning as in section 5(1) of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021.

25C Expenses or capital expenditure in connection with financial institution in serious financial difficulties

- (1) The Minister may approve the incurring of expenses or capital expenditure in relation to the situation referred to in **section 25B(1)(a)** and, whether or not there is an appropriation by Parliament available for the purpose and despite sections 4, 8, and 9, the expenses or capital expenditure may be incurred accordingly. 25
- (2) Public money may be spent, without further authority than this section, for the purpose of meeting expenses or capital expenditure incurred in accordance with **subsection (1)** that have not been appropriated. 30
- (3) A statement about any expenses and capital expenditure incurred under this section in any financial year that have not been appropriated must be included in— 35
- (a) the annual financial statements of the Government; and
- (b) an Appropriation Bill for confirmation by Parliament.

- (4) **Subsection (3)** does not limit the validity of any expenses or capital expenditure incurred under this section.

487 Section 27 amended (Annual financial statements of Government)

After section 27(2)(c)(iii), insert:

- (iiia) a statement of expenses and capital expenditure incurred under **section 25C:**

Amendments to Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010

488 Principal Act

Section 489 amends the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010.

489 Section 8 amended (Meaning of carrying on insurance business in New Zealand) 10

- (1) After section 8(2)(a), insert:

(aa) the Bank or a subsidiary of the Bank; or

- (2) In section 8(2)(b), before “an entity”, insert “the Crown, or”.

Consequential amendments

15

490 Consequential amendments

- (1) Amend the Acts specified in **Part 1 of Schedule 3** as set out in that Part.
- (2) Amend the secondary legislation specified in **Part 2 of Schedule 3** as set out in that Part.

Schedule 1
Transitional, savings, and related provisions

s 8

Contents

		Page
Part 1		
Provisions relating to this Act as enacted		
1	Overview	208
2	Interpretation	208
	Subpart 1—Depositor compensation scheme	
3	Existing registered banks and non-bank deposit takers treated as licensed deposit takers for purposes of depositor compensation scheme	209
4	Debt securities issued before issuer becomes licensed deposit taker are protected	209
5	When Bank may issue specified event notice	209
6	Use of fund to support statutory management	210
7	Depositor compensation <u>and information disclosure</u> standards may apply during transitional period	211
	Subpart 2—Licences for registered banks and licensed non-bank deposit takers	
8	When Bank must issue licence to existing deposit taker	211
9	Existing deposit takers treated as deposit takers for purposes of Act	211
10	Application for licence made by existing deposit taker	211
	Subpart 3—Provisions relating to new deposit takers	
11	Persons may not apply to be registered as banks or licensed as NBDTs after prescribed date	212
12	Licence holder may be treated as registered bank or licensed NBDT during transitional period	212
13	Pending applications on main commencement date	213
14	Subpart prevails over former Acts	213
	Subpart 4—Miscellaneous	
15	Existing statutory management continues	213
<u>15A</u>	<u>First proportionality framework</u>	<u>213</u>
<u>15B</u>	<u>Guidance on due diligence duty</u>	<u>213</u>
16	First statement of funding approach	214
17	First statement of approach to resolution	214
18	Existing registered banks authorised to use restricted words in name or title	214

Part 1

Provisions relating to this Act as enacted

1 Overview

- (1) **Subpart 1** allows the depositor compensation scheme (and other provisions of **Part 6** of this Act) to come into force before deposit takers are required to hold a licence under this Act. 5
- (2) **Subpart 2** provides for the licensing of registered banks and licensed non-bank deposit takers under this Act.
- (3) **Subpart 3**—
- (a) prevents applications for registration under the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 or a licence under the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013 from being made after a date prescribed by the regulations; and 10
- (b) provides for pending applications to be treated as withdrawn on the main commencement date.
- (4) **Subpart 4** provides for miscellaneous matters. 15
- (5) This clause is only a guide to the general scheme and effect of this Part.

2 Interpretation

In this Part,—

core standards means the standards referred to in—

- (a) **section 78(a)** (which relates to capital); and 20
- (b) **section 78(b)** (which relates to liquidity); and
- (c) **section 85** (which relates to depositor compensation); and
- (d) **section 87** (which relates to the disclosure of information); and
- (e) regulations made for the purposes of this definition

existing deposit taker means a person that, immediately before the commencement of **clause 8**, is a registered bank or a licensed NBDT 25

licensed NBDT means a licensed NBDT under the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013

main commencement date means the date on which **section 10** comes into force 30

registered bank means a registered bank under the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989

specified deposit taker means a person that is treated as being a licensed deposit taker under **clause 3**

transitional period means the period that— 35

- (a) starts on the commencement of **clause 3**; and

- (b) ends when **section 10** comes into force.

Subpart 1—Depositor compensation scheme

- 3 Existing registered banks and non-bank deposit takers treated as licensed deposit takers for purposes of depositor compensation scheme**
- (1) This clause applies to a person that, immediately before the commencement of this clause, is a registered bank or a licensed NBDT. 5
- (2) During the transitional period, the person must be treated as being a licensed deposit taker for the purposes of—
- (a) **Part 6** of this Act (which relates to the depositor compensation scheme); and 10
- (b) any other provision of this Act relating to the enforcement, application, or effect of **Part 6** of this Act.
- (3) The provisions referred to in **subclause (2)(b)** do not include **sections 92 and 92A** (directors' and New Zealand chief executive officers' due diligence duty). 15
- 4 Debt securities issued before issuer becomes licensed deposit taker are protected**
- (1) This clause applies to a debt security if—
- (a) the issuer (**A**) is a licensed deposit taker (or a specified deposit taker); and 20
- (b) the debt security meets the requirements of **section 191(1)** (and is not a security of the kind referred to in **section 191(2)**).
- (2) However, this clause does not apply if the debt security has been cancelled, redeemed, or forfeited, or all of the obligations owing under the security have been discharged. 25
- (3) The debt security is a protected deposit even if it was issued before A became a licensed deposit taker (or a specified deposit taker).
- 5 When Bank may issue specified event notice**
- (1) During the transitional period, the Bank may issue a specified event notice for the purposes of **Part 6** in relation to a specified deposit taker (**A**) if— 30
- (a) 1 or more of the following apply:
- (i) A is put into liquidation under New Zealand law:
- (ii) a receiver is appointed in relation to the whole, or substantially the whole, of the assets and undertaking of A and the Receiverships Act 1993 applies to the receivership: 35

- (iii) A has become subject to statutory management under the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 or the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989; and
- (b) the Bank is satisfied that—
- (i) A's financial or other difficulties are likely to cause serious and prolonged disruption to the ability of eligible investors to deal with their protected deposits in accordance with their applicable terms and conditions; and 5
- (ii) issuing the notice is the most appropriate means to deal with that disruption. 10
- (2) **Section 193(2) to (4)** and the rest of **Part 6** of this Act apply with all necessary modification to the notice as if it were issued under **section 193(1)**.
- 6 Use of fund to support statutory management**
- (1) For the purposes of supporting a statutory management measure undertaken or to be undertaken for a specified deposit taker (A) and other matters in connection with the measure, the Bank may authorise an amount to be paid out of the fund (as defined in **section 190**) if— 15
- (a) the Bank is satisfied that eligible investors are likely to receive, as a result of the statutory management measure, no less favourable treatment than would have been the case had the eligible investors been paid compensation under **subpart 3 of Part 6**; and 20
- (b) the total amount paid out of the fund under this clause in connection with the statutory management of A does not exceed the maximum amount calculated under **section 230**.
- (2) In this clause, **statutory management measure** means any action taken by— 25
- (a) the statutory manager or managers; or
- (b) the Bank to further the purposes set out in **section 256** in connection with A being subject to statutory management, whether the Bank performs or exercises its functions, powers, or duties under this Act or any other legislation (and that section applies with all necessary modifications as if references to resolution were references to statutory management). 30
- (3) For the purposes of this clause, **subpart 5 of Part 6** of this Act applies with all necessary modifications as if—
- (a) a statutory management measure were a resolution measure; and 35
- (b) the statutory management were a resolution.
- (4) However, **section 232(2)(a)** does not apply for the purposes of this clause.

7	Depositor compensation and information disclosure standards may apply during transitional period	
(1)	The Bank may make standards referred to in sections 85 and 87 that apply during all or any part of the transitional period.	
(2)	The standards may apply to all specified deposit takers, a particular specified deposit taker, or a class of specified deposit takers.	5
(3)	For that purpose, subpart 2 of Part 3 and subpart 2 of Part 5 of this Act apply with all necessary modifications as if specified deposit takers were licensed deposit takers.	
	Subpart 2—Licences for registered banks and licensed non-bank deposit takers	10
8	When Bank must issue licence to existing deposit taker	
(1)	The Bank must issue a licence under this subpart to an existing deposit taker (A) if the Bank is satisfied that A—	
(a)	has applied for the licence in accordance with clause 10 ; and	15
(b)	has the ability to comply with the core standards; and	
(c)	the eligibility criteria (if any) that are prescribed by the regulations are satisfied.	
(2)	The licence must be treated as being a licence issued under subpart 2 of Part 2 of this Act.	20
9	Existing deposit takers treated as deposit takers for purposes of Act	
	An existing deposit taker must be treated as being a deposit taker within the meaning of clause 2 of Schedule 2 .	
10	Application for licence made by existing deposit taker	
(1)	An existing deposit taker may apply for a licence in the manner that is specified by the Bank.	25
(2)	<i>See</i> subpart 4 of Part 8 of this Act (which provides for the Bank’s power to specify the manner in which an application is made).	
	Example	
	In order to facilitate the orderly and efficient processing of applications from existing deposit takers, the Bank may specify that if a particular existing deposit taker or an existing deposit taker of a particular class wants a licence by a particular date, the existing deposit taker must apply by some other date. A different date may apply to different classes of existing deposit takers.	30

 Subpart 3—Provisions relating to new deposit takers

- 11 Persons may not apply to be registered as banks or licensed as NBDTs after prescribed date** 5
- (1) On and after the date that is prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this clause, a person—
- (a) may not apply to be registered as a registered bank under section 70 of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989; and
- (b) may not apply to be licensed as an NBDT under section 13 of the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013.
-
- Example** 10
- Company A wants to enter the market as a non-bank deposit taker. However, regulations have come into force for the purposes of this clause. A can no longer apply under the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013. Instead, A must apply for a licence under this Act.
-
- (2) The date that is prescribed— 15
- (a) must be on or after the date on which **section 15** comes into force (which allows the Bank to issue a licence); and
- (b) must not be more than 6 months before the main commencement date.
- 12 Licence holder may be treated as registered bank or licensed NBDT during transitional period** 20
- (1) This clause applies if a person (A) is issued a licence before the main commencement date.
- (2) The Bank may issue the licence subject to a condition that A must be treated as being—
- (a) a registered bank for the purposes of any provision or provisions of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 or any other specified legislation; or 25
- (b) a licensed NBDT for the purposes of any provision or provisions of the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013 or any other specified legislation.
- (3) Until the main commencement date, A must be treated as being a registered bank or a licensed NBDT in accordance with the condition. 30
- (4) This clause does not limit any prudential obligation that A has as a licensed deposit taker.
- (5) If any prudential obligation conflicts with any obligation that A has by virtue of A being treated as being a registered bank or a licensed NBDT, the prudential obligation prevails. 35

Example continued from clause 11

A applies for and is issued with a licence under **subpart 2 of Part 2** of this Act.

However, before the main commencement date, the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013 remains in force. This includes licensing and holding out requirements for non-bank deposit takers in sections 11 and 12 of that Act.

Under the conditions of A's licence, A must be treated as being a licensed NBDT for the purposes of those sections (and for the purposes of certain other legislation that refers to licensed NBDTs). Accordingly, A does not breach those sections. 5

13 Pending applications on main commencement date

- (1) This clause applies if,—
 - (a) before the main commencement date, a person has—
 - (i) applied to be registered as a registered bank under section 70 of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989; or 10
 - (ii) applied to be licensed as an NBDT under section 13 of the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013; but
 - (b) on that date, the application has not yet been determined.
- (2) The application must be treated as withdrawn (and, accordingly, the Bank is not required to consider the application further). 15

14 Subpart prevails over former Acts

This subpart applies despite anything to the contrary in the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 or the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013.

Subpart 4—Miscellaneous 20

15 Existing statutory management continues

- (1) This clause applies if, immediately before the main commencement date, a registered bank, a licensed NBDT, or an associated person of a registered bank or a licensed NBDT is subject to statutory management under the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 or the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989. 25
- (2) The person continues to be subject to statutory management (and the Acts referred to in **subclause (1)** continue to apply) as if this Act had not been enacted.

15A First proportionality framework 30

The Bank must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the first proportionality framework under **section 76A** is published within 6 months after the commencement of that section.

15B Guidance on due diligence duty

The Bank must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the guidance under **section 94** is published within 6 months after the commencement of that section. 35

16 First statement of funding approach

The Minister must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the first statement of funding approach is issued before the first anniversary of the commencement of **subpart 7 of Part 6**.

17 First statement of approach to resolution

5

The Bank must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the first statement of approach to resolution is issued before the first anniversary of the commencement of **subpart 2 of Part 7**.

18 Existing registered banks authorised to use restricted words in name or title

10

- (1) If a person (A), immediately before the commencement of this clause, is a registered bank, the person must be treated as being authorised to use a name or title that includes a restricted word under **section 425(a)**.
- (2) Despite **subclause (1)**, A must not use, without an authorisation from the Bank under **section 425 or 426**, a name or title that includes a restricted word in respect of a managed investment scheme of which A is a supervisor or a manager within the meaning of section 6(1) of the FMCA. 15
- (3) This clause does not extend to a person carrying on any activity by means of, or through the agency of, a registered bank.

Schedule 2 Deposit takers

s 471

Contents

		Page
1	Interpretation	215
2	Meaning of deposit taker	216
3	Receiving money from conduit issuer of debt securities	218
4	Miscellaneous matters relating to territorial scope	218
<u>5</u>	<u>Person may not carry on business of borrowing and lending money if extent of business in New Zealand is below threshold prescribed in regulations</u>	<u>219</u>
5	Schedule may not apply if borrowing in New Zealand is below threshold prescribed in regulations	219
6	Declarations for purposes of this schedule	219
7	Procedural requirements for recommendation	220
8	Bank's reasons	220
1	Interpretation	
(1)	In this schedule,—	5
	business includes any profession, trade, or undertaking, whether or not carried on with the intention of making a pecuniary profit	
	call debt security means a debt security under which—	
	(a) the product holder has a right to demand repayment of the principal sum in full at any time; and	10
	(b) the issuer has an obligation to repay the principal sum in full not later than 5 working days after the demand is made; and	
	(c) the rate of interest payable or any other benefit provided does not alter as a result of the demand being made; and	
	(d) no fee or other amount is payable as a result of the principal sum not having been held by the issuer for a particular period of time	15
	credit has the same meaning as in section 6 of the Credit Contracts and Consumer Finance Act 2003	
	credit contract —	
	(a) has the same meaning as in section 7 of the Credit Contracts and Consumer Finance Act 2003; but	20
	(b) does not include—	

- (i) a contract under which no interest charges, and no credit fees, as defined in section 5 of that Act, are payable; or
- (ii) a contract of a class that is declared by Order in Council not to be a credit contract for the purposes of this schedule (*see clause 6*)
- DT regulated offer**— 5
- (a) means a regulated offer within the meaning of section 41 of the FMCA; and
- (b) includes an offer of debt securities that would be a regulated offer within the meaning of that section if clause 21 of Schedule 1 of the FMCA were not in force 10
- issuer** has the same meaning as in section 6(1) of the FMCA
- offer** has the same meaning as in section 6(1) of the FMCA
- ~~**product holder** has the same meaning as in section 6(1) of the FMCA.~~
- specified overseas entity** means a bank or any other entity that—
- (a) is authorised to accept deposits under the law of an overseas jurisdiction; 15
and
- (b) meets the criteria prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this definition (if any).
- (2) In this schedule, a person is **carrying on business in New Zealand** if the person is any of the following: 20
- (a) a body corporate or an association of persons incorporated or formed in New Zealand;
- (b) a person who carries on business while being ordinarily resident in New Zealand;
- (c) an overseas company that is, or is required to be, registered under the Companies Act 1993; 25
- (d) an association of persons formed outside New Zealand that is carrying on business in New Zealand within the meaning of section 332 of the Companies Act 1993 (applied with all necessary modifications).
- (3) In this schedule, a person is **ordinarily resident in New Zealand** if that person— 30
- (a) is domiciled in New Zealand; or
- (b) is living in New Zealand and the place where that person usually lives is, and has been for the immediately preceding 12 months, in New Zealand, whether or not that person has on occasions been away from New Zealand during that period. 35
- 2 Meaning of deposit taker**
- (1) In this Act, **deposit taker**—

- (a) means ~~either~~ a person carrying on business in New Zealand that is any of the following:
- (i) a person that carries on the business of borrowing and lending money:
 - (ia) a specified overseas entity: 5
 - (ii) a person, or a member of a class of persons, that is declared by Order in Council to be a deposit taker for the purposes of this Act (*see clause 6*); but
 - (b) does not include any of the following: 10
 - (i) a local authority:
 - (ii) the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (*see section 7 of the Local Government Borrowing Act 2011*):
 - (iii) the Crown (as defined in the Public Finance Act 1989):
 - (iv) a Crown entity under section 7(1)(a) of the Crown Entities Act 2004: 15
 - (v) the Bank or any subsidiary of the Bank:
 - (vi) a person, or a member of a class of persons, that is declared by Order in Council not to be a deposit taker for the purposes of this Act (*see clause 6*).
- (2) A person carries on the business of borrowing and lending money if the person— 20
- Borrowing*
- (a) ~~does 1 or more of the following:~~
- ~~(i) makes a DT regulated offer of debt securities:~~
 - ~~(ii) makes, in New Zealand, an offer of call debt securities:~~ 25
 - ~~(iii) makes, in New Zealand, an offer of any debt securities of a class that is declared by the Bank for the purposes of this subparagraph:~~
 - ~~(iv) receives money from a conduit issuer of debt securities; and~~
- (a) carries on a business that includes doing 1 or more of the following:
- (i) making DT regulated offers of debt securities: 30
 - (ii) making, in New Zealand, offers of any debt securities of a class that is declared by Order in Council to be debt securities for the purposes of this subparagraph:
 - (iii) receiving money from a conduit issuer of debt securities; and
- Lending* 35
- (b) carries on a business of providing credit under credit contracts.

- (3) **Subclauses (1)(a)(i) and (2)** apply whether or not the business of borrowing and lending money is the person's only business or the person's principal business.
- 3 Receiving money from conduit issuer of debt securities**
- In this schedule, a person (A) **receives money from a conduit issuer of debt securities** if— 5
- (a) A is an associated person of another person (the **conduit issuer**); and
 - (b) the conduit issuer raises an amount of money under an offer of a kind referred to in **clause 2(2)(a)(i), ~~(ii), or (iii)~~ or (ii)**; and
 - (c) that money is raised as part of an agreement under which 75% or more of that money is provided, directly or indirectly and whether by 1 transaction or a series of transactions, for the use of— 10
 - (i) A; or
 - (ii) A and 1 or more third persons that are associated persons of A; and 15
 - (d) the money that is provided to A under **paragraph (c)** is 10% or more of the money that is raised under **paragraph (b)**; and
 - (e) all or part of the money that is provided under **paragraph (c)** has not yet been repaid or returned to the conduit issuer; and
 - (f) all other requirements prescribed in the regulations for the purposes of this clause (if any) are satisfied. 20
- 4 Miscellaneous matters relating to territorial scope**
- (1) For the purposes of **clause 2(2)(a)(ii) ~~and (iii)~~**, debt securities are offered in New Zealand if an offer of the debt securities is received by a person in New Zealand, unless the offeror demonstrates that it has taken all reasonable steps to ensure that persons in New Zealand may not accept the offer. 25
 - (2) The following must be disregarded when considering whether debt securities are offered in New Zealand:
 - (a) where any resulting issue or transfer occurs:
 - (b) where the issuer or offeror is resident, incorporated, or carries on business. 30
 - (3) **Clause 2(2)(b)** applies regardless of whether the business of providing credit under credit contracts is wholly or partly in a country outside New Zealand.
-
- Example** 35
- An overseas company in the business of borrowing and lending makes DT regulated offers of debt securities to investors in New Zealand. The extent of its business in New Zealand is above the threshold (if any) prescribed by the regulations (see clause 5).
- The overseas company lends money only to overseas borrowers.

Despite lending only to overseas borrowers, the company is still a deposit taker under this Act (unless **clause 2(1)(b)** applies).

Example

~~An overseas company in the business of borrowing and lending makes a DT regulated offer of debt securities to investors in New Zealand. The extent of borrowing in New Zealand is above the threshold (if any) prescribed by the regulations (see **clause 5**).~~

The overseas company lends money only to overseas borrowers.

~~Despite lending only to overseas borrowers, the company is still a deposit taker under this Act (unless **clause 2(1)(b)** applies).~~

5 Person may not carry on business of borrowing and lending money if extent of business in New Zealand is below threshold prescribed in regulations

(1) For the purposes of this schedule, a person does not carry on the business of borrowing and lending money if—

(a) either or both of the following apply:

(i) the extent to which the person offers debt securities to persons in New Zealand is less than a threshold prescribed in the regulations:

(ii) the extent to which the person otherwise provides banking and related financial services to persons in New Zealand is less than a threshold prescribed in the regulations; and

(b) all other requirements prescribed in the regulations for the purposes of this clause (if any) are satisfied.

(2) Clause 2(2) is subject to this clause.

~~5 Schedule may not apply if borrowing in New Zealand is below threshold prescribed in regulations~~

~~For the purposes of this schedule, an offer referred to in **clause 2(2)(a)(i), (ii), or (iii)** must be disregarded if—~~

~~**(a) the extent to which debt securities are offered to persons in New Zealand is less than a threshold prescribed in the regulations; and**~~

~~**(b) all other requirements prescribed in the regulations for the purposes of this clause (if any) are satisfied.**~~

6 Declarations for purposes of this schedule

(1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, on the advice of the Minister given in accordance with a recommendation of the Bank,—

(a) declare that a person or a person of a particular class—

(i) is a deposit taker for the purposes of this Act; or

(ii) is not a deposit taker for the purposes of this Act:

- (b) declare that a contract of a particular class is not a credit contract for the purposes of this schedule:
- (c) declare that debt securities of a particular class are debt securities for the purposes of **clause 2(2)(iii)** **2(2)(a)(ii)**.
- (2) An Order in Council made under this clause is secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements). 5
- 7 Procedural requirements for recommendation**
- (1) The Bank may give a recommendation under **clause 6** only if the Bank—
- (a) is satisfied that the declaration is necessary or desirable in order to promote the main purpose of this Act, or any of the additional purposes, specified in **section 3**; and 10
- (b) in the case of **clause 6(1)(a)**, has had regard to the nature of the business activities carried on by the person or class of persons that are the subject of the declaration; and
- (c) in the case of **clause 6(1)(b)**, has had regard to the economic substance of the contracts that are the subject of the declaration; and 15
- (d) in the case of **clause 6(1)(c)**, has had regard to the economic substance of the debt securities that are the subject of the declaration; and
- (e) has consulted the persons or representatives of the persons that the Bank considers will be substantially affected by the declaration. 20
- (2) A failure to comply with **subclause (1)(e)** does not affect the validity of the Order in Council.
- 8 Bank's reasons**
- The Bank's reasons for making a recommendation under **clause 6** (including why the declaration is appropriate) must be published together with the Order in Council. 25

Schedule 3 Consequential amendments

s 490

Part 1 Amendments to Acts

5

Accident Compensation Act 2001 (2001 No 49)

In Schedule 1, clause 49(5), delete “registered”.

In Schedule 1, after clause 49(5), insert:

(5A) In subclause (5), **banks** means licensed deposit takers (as defined in the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that are authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”. 10

Anti-Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism Act 2009 (2009 No 35)

In section 5(1), repeal the definitions of **non-bank deposit taker** and **registered bank**. 15

In section 5(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

Replace section 18(2)(n) with:

(n) a licensed deposit taker: 20

Replace section 48(b)(v) with:

(v) the Deposit Takers Act **2022**:

Replace section 130(1)(a) and (b) with:

(a) for licensed deposit takers and life insurers, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand (**Reserve Bank**) is the relevant AML/CFT supervisor: 25

(b) for persons referred to in subsection (1A) (other than licensed deposit takers and life insurers), the Financial Markets Authority is the relevant AML/CFT supervisor:

Replace section 137(2) and (3) with:

(2) The Reserve Bank may use any information obtained or held by it in the exercise of its powers or the performance of its functions and duties under any prudential legislation for the purpose of exercising its powers or performing its functions and duties under this Act as an AML/CFT supervisor. 30

(3) The Reserve Bank may use any information obtained or held by it in the exercise of its powers or the performance of its functions and duties under this Act 35

Anti-Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism Act 2009 (2009 No 35)—continued

as an AML/CFT supervisor for the purpose of exercising its powers or performing its functions and duties under any prudential legislation.

(3A) In **subsections (2) and (3), prudential legislation** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021.

After section 140(2)(d), insert:

(e) the Deposit Takers Act **2022**:

Repeal section 140(2)(p) and (t).

Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 (1989 No 157)

After section 70(2), insert:

(2A) However, an application may not be made on and after the date prescribed for the purposes of **subpart 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 1** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Biosecurity Act 1993 (1993 No 95)

Replace section 100O(3)(a)(i) with:

(i) at a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**; and

Replace section 100ZE(3)(a)(i) with:

(i) at a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**; and

In section 140A(1), replace “a registered bank within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**”.

Burial and Cremation Act 1964 (1964 No 75)

In section 2(1), repeal the definition of **registered bank**.

In section 2(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

bank means a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”

In section 28(3), replace “registered bank” with “bank”.

Chartered Professional Engineers of New Zealand Act 2002 (2002 No 17)

In Schedule 1, replace clause 41(1) with:

(1) The Council must establish, maintain, and operate 1 or more bank accounts at 1 or more licensed deposit takers (within the meaning of **section 6** of the

Chartered Professional Engineers of New Zealand Act 2002 (2002 No 17)—*continued*

Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that are authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”.

Child Support Act 1991 (1991 No 142)

Replace section 155(4)(a) with:

- (a) any licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”:

Community Trusts Act 1999 (1999 No 54)

Repeal section 20.

Companies Act 1993 (1993 No 105)

In section 2(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

In section 236(2A), after “Reserve Bank of New Zealand under”, insert “**subpart 5 of Part 2** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** or”.

In section 239Z(3), delete “registered”.

After section 239Z(4), insert:

- (5) In this section, **bank** means a licensed deposit taker that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”.

In section 239ABMA(1)(b), replace “transferred or otherwise dealt with” with “delivered, transferred, held, registered, or otherwise designated”.

Replace section 239ABMA(3) and (4) with:

- (3) Terms and expressions defined in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 and used in subsection (1) have in that subsection the same meanings as in that section.
- (4) **Section 62B** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 applies with all necessary modifications for the purposes of subsection (1)(b), and those modifications include—
- (a) treating references to section 42(10)(b) of that Act as references to subsection (1)(b) of this section; and
- (b) treating references to the enforcing counterparty as references to the secured creditor; and
- (c) treating references to the grantor as references to the company that granted the security interest.

Companies Act 1993 (1993 No 105)—continued

After section 241(2)(c)(vii), insert:

(viiia) if the company is a licensed deposit taker or an associated person of a licensed deposit taker under the Deposit Takers Act **2022**, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand; or

(viiib) the Reserve Bank of New Zealand (if the application is made under section 151 of the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010 or **section 12** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**); or

5

Replace section 248(3) with:

(3) This section is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

10

In section 256A(1) and (2), delete “registered”.

After section 256A(1), insert:

(1A) In this section, **bank** means a licensed deposit taker that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”.

15

Replace section 271(3) with:

(3) This section is subject to **section 418(5)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

After section 286(1)(i), insert:

(j) the Reserve Bank of New Zealand if the failure to comply concerns **section 254** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

20

In section 365(3), replace “registered bank (within the meaning of section 2 of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989)” with “licensed deposit taker”.

In Schedule 7, after clause 1(1)(a), insert:

(aa) the costs, charges, and expenses referred to in **section 344** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**; and

25

In Schedule 7, clause 2(3A)(b), replace “transferred or otherwise dealt with” with “delivered, transferred, held, registered, or otherwise designated”.

In Schedule 7, replace clause 2(3B) and (3C) with:

(3B) Terms and expressions defined in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 and used in subclause (3A) have in that subclause the same meanings as in that section.

30

(3C) **Section 62B** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 applies with all necessary modifications for the purposes of subclause (3A)(b) (and those modifications include treating references to section 42(10)(b) of that Act as references to subclause (3A)(b) of this clause and treating references to the grantor as references to the company that granted the security interest).

35

Compensation for Live Organ Donors Act 2016 (2016 No 96)

In Schedule 2, clause 1(1) repeal the definition of **registered bank**.

In Schedule 2, clause 1(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

5

In Schedule 2, clause 14(3), replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”.

Construction Contracts Act 2002 (2002 No 46)

Replace section 18FB(2)(b) with:

(b) a licensed deposit taker:

Replace section 18FB(8) with:

10

(8) In this section,—

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

licensed insurer has the same meaning as in section 6(1) of the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010.

15

Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 (1989 No 11)

Replace section 8 with:

8 Consultation with Reserve Bank

(1) The Registrar must consult the Reserve Bank of New Zealand before—

(a) giving a written notice requiring any licensed insurer or licensed deposit taker to supply any information under section 9:

20

(b) appointing any person to carry out an investigation of the affairs of any licensed insurer or licensed deposit taker under section 19:

(c) giving a written notice to any licensed insurer or licensed deposit taker that it is considered to be a corporation at risk.

25

(2) The FMA must consult the Reserve Bank of New Zealand before making a recommendation to the Minister under section 38 in respect of any licensed insurer, licensed deposit taker, or covered bond SPV.

(3) In this section,—

covered bond SPV has the same meaning as in **section 401** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

30

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

licensed insurer means a licensed insurer within the meaning of the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010.

35

Replace section 38(5) with:

Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 (1989 No 11)—continued

(5) Subsections (1)(a) and (2) are subject to **section 418(5)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Replace section 42(8A) with:

(8A) Subsection (1) is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

5

In section 42(10)(b), replace “transferred or otherwise dealt with” with “delivered, transferred, held, registered, or otherwise designated”.

Replace section 42(11) and (12) with:

(11) *See sections 62A and 62B* for definitions and other matters relating to subsection (10).

10

Replace section 43(4) with:

(4) Subsection (1) is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Replace section 44(5) with:

(5) Subsection (1) is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

15

Replace section 45(3) with:

(3) Subsection (2) is subject to **section 418(1) to (3)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Replace section 51(9) and (10) with:

20

(9) *See sections 62A and 62B* for definitions and other matters relating to subsection (8).

After section 62, insert:

62A Definitions of terms relating to qualifying derivatives

(1) For the purposes of sections 42, 51, and **62B**,—

25

collateral means any 1 or more of the following:

(a) a financial product:

(b) gold, silver, or platinum:

(c) a document of title, a chattel paper, an investment security, money, a negotiable instrument, or an intangible (and terms and expressions used in this paragraph have the same meanings as in section 16(1) of the Personal Property Securities Act 1999):

30

(d) if a person (an **intermediary**) maintains an account to which interests in property, or rights to payment or delivery of property, of a kind specified in any of **paragraphs (a) to (c)** may be credited or debited, the rights of a person in whose name the intermediary maintains the account, to the

35

Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 (1989 No 11)—continued

extent that those rights relate to the interests in that property or the rights to payment or delivery of that property:	
(e) the proceeds of property of a kind specified in any of paragraphs (a) to (d)	
default time means the close of the day after the date on which the statutory management commences	5
derivative means a derivative within the meaning of section 8(4) of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (but disregarding any declaration referred to in section 8(5)(b) of that Act)	
grantor means the corporation that granted the security interest	10
intermediated collateral means collateral of the kind referred to in paragraph (d) of the definition of collateral in this subsection	
overseas person means—	
(a) a natural person who is not ordinarily resident in New Zealand; or	
(b) an entity (within the meaning of section 6(1) of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013) that is incorporated or established outside New Zealand	15
possession includes possession within the meaning of section 18 of the Personal Property Securities Act 1999 (subject to section 62B and the regulations)	20
proceeds has the same meaning as in section 16(1) of the Personal Property Securities Act 1999 but applied with all necessary modifications, including treating references to collateral in the definition in that section as references to property of a kind specified in any of paragraphs (a) to (d) of the definition of collateral in this subsection	25
qualifying counterparty means—	
(a) a licensed deposit taker; or	
(b) the Accident Compensation Corporation (as continued by section 259 of the Accident Compensation Act 2001); or	
(c) the Guardians of New Zealand Superannuation established under section 48 of the New Zealand Superannuation and Retirement Income Act 2001; or	30
(d) a specified operator within the meaning of section 5 of the Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021; or	
(e) any prescribed entity; or	35
(f) any other entity of a prescribed class	

Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 (1989 No 11)—continued

qualifying derivative, in relation to enforcing a security interest over collateral, means a derivative to which both of the following apply:

- (a) the derivative is subject to—
 - (i) a netting agreement to which sections 310A to 310O of the Companies Act 1993 or sections 255 to 263 of the Insolvency Act 2006 apply; or 5
 - (ii) netting under the rules of a designated FMI to which subpart 5 of Part 3 of the Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021 applies; and
- (b) the enforcing counterparty's interest in the collateral is evidenced in writing 10

security interest has the same meaning as in section 17 of the Personal Property Securities Act 1999.

- (2) For the purposes of the definition of overseas person, a natural person is **ordinarily resident in New Zealand** if that person— 15
 - (a) is domiciled in New Zealand; or
 - (b) is living in New Zealand and the place where that person usually lives, and has been living for the immediately preceding 12 months, is in New Zealand, whether or not that person has on occasions been away from New Zealand during that 12-month period. 20

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122A

62B Matters relating to possession or control of collateral

- (1) For the purposes of section 42(10)(b) and 51(8)(b),—
 - (a) collateral must be taken not to be in the possession or under the control of the enforcing counterparty if,— 25
 - (i) under the security interest, the grantor is free to deal with the collateral in the ordinary course of business until the enforcing counterparty's interest in the collateral becomes fixed and enforceable; or
 - (ii) regulations made under **section 62C** so provide: 30
 - (b) intermediated collateral must be taken to be in the possession of the enforcing counterparty if that counterparty is the person in whose name the intermediary maintains the account:
 - (c) intermediated collateral must be taken to be under the control of the enforcing counterparty if **subsection (3)** applies: 35
 - (d) collateral must be taken to be in the possession or under the control of the enforcing counterparty if regulations made under **section 62C** so provide.

Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 (1989 No 11)—continued

- (2) **Subsection (1)(a)(i)** applies even if the enforcing counterparty's interest in the collateral becomes fixed and enforceable before the enforcement of the security interest over that collateral.
- (3) For the purposes of **subsection (1)(c)**, this subsection applies if—
- (a) the intermediary is not the grantor (but may be the enforcing counterparty or any other person); and 5
 - (b) there is an agreement in force between the intermediary and 1 or more other persons, 1 of which is the enforcing counterparty or the grantor; and
 - (c) the agreement has 1 or more of the following effects: 10
 - (i) the person in whose name the intermediary maintains the account is not able to transfer or otherwise deal with the collateral:
 - (ii) the intermediary must not comply with instructions given by the grantor in relation to the collateral without seeking the consent of the enforcing counterparty (or a person who has agreed to act on the instructions of the enforcing counterparty): 15
 - (iii) the intermediary must comply, or must comply in 1 or more specified circumstances, with instructions (including instructions to debit the account) given by the enforcing counterparty in relation to the collateral without seeking the consent of the grantor (or any person who has agreed to act on the instructions of the grantor). 20
- (4) **Subsections (1)(a)(i), (b), and (c), (2), and (3)** and the definition of possession in **section 62A** are subject to regulations made under **section 62C**.
- (5) The fact that a grantor retains a right of 1 or more of the following kinds does not by itself prevent section 42(10)(b) or 51(8)(b) from being satisfied: 25
- (a) a right to receive and withdraw income in relation to the collateral:
 - (b) a right to receive notices in relation to the collateral:
 - (c) a right to vote in relation to the collateral:
 - (d) a right to substitute other collateral that the parties agree is of equivalent value for the collateral: 30
 - (e) a right to withdraw excess collateral:
 - (f) a right to determine the value of collateral.

Compare: 1989 No 157 s 122B

62C Regulations relating to qualifying derivatives

- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, make regulations for all or 35
any of the following purposes:

Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 (1989 No 11)—continued

- (a) prescribing entities and classes of entities for the purposes of the definition of qualifying counterparty in **section 62A**:
- (b) providing for when collateral must or must not be taken to be in the possession or under the control of a person for the purposes of **section 62B** or any legislation that applies **section 62B** (and those matters may be specified with reference to different kinds of collateral or any other circumstances): 5
- (c) providing that **section 62B(1)(a)(i), (b), or (c)** does not apply to specified kinds of collateral or in any other specified circumstances.
- (2) Regulations under this section must be made on the recommendation of— 10
- (a) the Minister of Finance; and
- (b) the Minister of the Crown who, under the authority of any warrant or with the authority of the Prime Minister, is responsible for the administration of the Companies Act 1993.
- (3) The Ministers may make a recommendation under **subsection (2)** only if the Ministers have— 15
- (a) had regard to the matters set out in **subsection (4)**; and
- (b) consulted the persons (or representatives of the persons) that the Ministers consider will be substantially affected by the regulations, and those persons have had the opportunity to comment to the Ministers. 20
- (4) The Ministers must have regard to the following under **subsection (3)(a)**:
- (a) the purposes of this Act and of the Companies Act 1993, the Personal Property Securities Act 1999, the Property Law Act 2007, and the Receiverships Act 1993:
- (b) the effect of the regulations on— 25
- (i) the maintenance of a sound and efficient financial system; and
- (ii) the creditors of qualifying counterparties; and
- (iii) the integrity of statutory management, deposit taker resolution, corporate insolvency, and personal property securities law.
- (5) Regulations made under this section are secondary legislation (*see* Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements). 30
- Compare: 1989 No 157 s 173(1)(fb) to (fd), (2)–(4)

Crown Entities Act 2004 (2004 No 115)

In section 136(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker means a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank” 35

Crown Entities Act 2004 (2004 No 115)—continued

In section 136(1), repeal the definition of **registered bank**.

In section 158(1)(a) and (b) and (6), replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”.

In section 161(1)(a), replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”.

Customs and Excise Act 2018 (2018 No 4)

5

Replace section 415(1)(a) with:

- (a) keep a bank account at a licensed deposit taker; and

In section 415(7), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker means a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”

10

In section 415(7), repeal the definition of **registered bank**.

Education and Training Act 2020 (2020 No 38)

In section 10(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

bank means a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”

15

In section 154(2)(a)(i), replace “registered bank” with “bank”.

In section 297(1), replace “registered bank” with “bank”.

In Schedule 12, clause 8(1), replace “registered bank” with “bank”.

20

Electoral Act 1993 (1993 No 87)

In section 212, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

In section 212, definition of **loan**, paragraph (b), replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”.

25

In section 212, repeal the definition of **registered bank**.

Evidence Act 2006 (2006 No 69)

Replace section 75(3)(a) with:

- (a) a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”:

30

Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021 (2021 No 13)

In section 5, definition of **insolvency manager**, repeal paragraph (c)(ii).

Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021 (2021 No 13)—*continued*

In section 5, definition of **insolvency manager**, after paragraph (c), insert:

- (ca) the Bank, when it is performing or exercising functions under **subparts 4 to 8 of Part 7** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**:

Replace section 59(1)(a) with:

- (a) **sections 289(3) and 329** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**: 5

Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (2013 No 69)

In section 6(1), repeal the definitions of **NBDT** and **registered bank**.

In section 6(1), definition of **issuer obligation**, replace paragraph (f) with:

- (f) the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

In section 60(3), replace the definition of **approved rating agency** with: 10

approved rating agency means a rating agency nominated or approved under **section 61** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** or section 62 of the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010

In the heading above section 174(c), replace “*registered bank*” with “*licensed deposit taker*”. 15

Replace section 372(3)(e) with:

- (e) a licensed deposit taker:

In section 426(1), replace “Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “Deposit Takers Act **2022**”.

In the heading above section 441(c), replace “*registered bank*” with “*licensed deposit taker*”. 20

Replace section 451(1)(g) with:

- (g) a licensed deposit taker:

Repeal section 451(1)(i) and (j).

Replace section 461K(1)(d) with: 25

- (d) licensed deposit takers:

Repeal section 461K(1)(f) and (g).

Replace section 561A(2) with:

- (2) In deciding whether to grant, amend, or revoke an exemption under this subpart in relation to any provision of Part 7, the FMA must consult the Reserve Bank if the exemption concerns— 30
- (a) a licensed deposit taker; or
- (b) a licensed insurer.

In Schedule 1, replace clause 37(1)(b) and (c) with:

- (b) a licensed deposit taker; or 35

Financial Markets Supervisors Act 2011 (2011 No 10)

In section 4(1), repeal the definition of **deposit taker**.

In section 4(1), definition of **issuer obligation**, replace paragraph (g) with:

(g) the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

In section 4(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

In section 4(1), definition of **licensee obligation**, replace paragraph (g) with:

(g) the Deposit Takers Act **2022**:

In section 14(4)(b), replace “deposit taker” with “licensed deposit taker”.

In section 18(1)(a), replace “deposit taker” with “licensed deposit taker”.

Financial Service Providers (Registration and Dispute Resolution) Act 2008 (2008 No 97)

In section 4, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

Replace section 5(1)(b) and (c) with:

(b) being a licensed deposit taker:

Replace section 67(1)(c) with:

(c) if A has reasonable grounds to believe that a member that is a licensed deposit taker or a licensed insurer has contravened or is likely to contravene the Deposit Takers Act **2022** or the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010 in a material respect, communicate that fact to the Reserve Bank; and

In Schedule 2, replace the item relating to registered banks with:

Reserve Bank of New Zealand Licensed deposit takers Deposit Takers Act **2022**

In Schedule 2, repeal the item relating to licensed NBDTs.

Fisheries Act 1996 (1996 No 88)

In section 2(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

Replace section 59(11)(c) with:

(c) no licensed deposit taker is to be regarded as being included with any other person merely because the deposit taker has, in the ordinary course of its business as a financier, been granted any interest in quota owned by the person; and

Fisheries Act 1996 (1996 No 88)—*continued*

Replace section 78(12)(c) with:

- (c) no licensed deposit taker is to be regarded as being included with any other person merely because the deposit taker has, in the ordinary course of its business as a financier, been granted any interest in quota owned by that person.

5

Replace section 79(6)(c) with:

- (c) no licensed deposit taker is to be regarded as being included with any other person merely because the deposit taker has, in the ordinary course of its business as a financier, been granted any interest in quota owned by that person.

10

Replace section 255(6) and (7) with:

- (6) No quota owned by any licensed deposit taker is to be regarded as associated quota merely because the deposit taker has in the ordinary course of its business as a financier become the owner of that quota.

Friendly Societies and Credit Unions Act 1982 (1982 No 118)

15

Replace section 107F(2)(c) with:

- (c) the Reserve Bank of New Zealand, but only if the credit union is a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Gambling Act 2003 (2003 No 51)

20

In section 4(1), definition of **approved surety**, replace paragraph (b) with:

- (b) includes a licensed deposit taker

In section 4(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

25

In section 4(1), repeal the definition of **registered bank**.

In section 104(1), replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”.

In section 105(1), replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”.

In section 211(2), replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”.

Income Tax Act 2007 (2007 No 97)

30

In section EB 24, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank.”

In section EW 34(4)(a) and (b), replace “New Zealand registered bank” with “licensed bank”.

In section EW 34, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank.”

In section EW 34, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank.”

35

Income Tax Act 2007 (2007 No 97)—continued

In section EZ 49(1)(a) and (b), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”.

In the heading above section FE 2(5), replace “*registered bank*” with “*licensed bank*”.

In section FE 2(5), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”.

In section FE 2, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”. 5

Replace section FE 20(2) with:

- (2) In section FE 19, the **regulatory value** of an item for a New Zealand banking group at a time is the total risk-weighted value for the item for the purposes of standards issued under **section 78(a)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

In section FE 20, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”. 10

In section FE 20, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”.

In section FE 28(1)(c) and (2)(b), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”.

In section FE 28, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”.

In section FE 28, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”. 15

In section FE 33(a), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”.

In section FE 33, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”.

In section FE 33, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”. 20

In the heading above section FE 34(2), replace “*Registered bank’s*” with “*Licensed bank’s*”.

In section FE 34(2) and (3), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank” in each place.

In section FE 34(3), replace “registered bank’s” with “licensed bank’s”. 25

In section FE 34, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”.

In section FE 34, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”.

In section FE 36(1), (2), (3), and (5), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank” in each place. 30

In the heading above section FE 36(2), replace “*Registered bank*” with “*Licensed bank*”.

In section FE 36(2)(b), replace “registered bank’s” with “licensed bank’s”.

In section FE 36(3) and (5), subsection headings, replace “*registered bank*” with “*licensed bank*”. 35

In section FE 36, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”.

Income Tax Act 2007 (2007 No 97)—continued

In section FE 36, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”.

In section FE 36B(1), (2), and (3), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank” in each place.

In the heading above section FE 36B(2), replace “*Registered bank*” with “*Licensed bank*”. 5

In section FE 36B, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”.

In section FE 36B, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”.

In section FE 37, replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank” in each place. 10

In the heading above section FE 37(2), replace “*Registered bank*” with “*Licensed bank*”.

In section FE 37, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”.

In section FE 37, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”. 15

In section FG 1(2)(a), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”.

In section FG 1, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank”.

In section FG 1, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”.

In section GC 15(2)(a), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”. 20

Replace section GC 15(2)(c) with:

- (c) a licensed deposit taker that is not a licensed bank or an associated person under the Deposit Takers Act **2022** of a licensed deposit taker that is not a licensed bank:

In section GC 16(9)(a), replace “section 86 of the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013” with “**section 61** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**”. 25

In section GC 18(10)(a), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”.

Replace section GC 18(10)(e) with:

- (e) for a borrower referred to in section GC 15(2)(c), the feature reflects minimum capital ratio requirements that relate to features of loans and are imposed, when the financial arrangement is entered, on a deposit taker by standards issued under **section 78(a)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**: 30

Replace section HD 15(2)(c) with:

- (c) at the time of the arrangement, the company was under statutory management under the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989, the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010, or the Financial 35

Income Tax Act 2007 (2007 No 97)—*continued*

Market Infrastructures Act 2021, or in resolution under the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Replace section HD 16(7) and the heading above section HD 16(7) with:

Licensed bank or building society

- (7) If a premium is paid by a licensed bank or a building society on behalf of a person to the insurer or to some other person not carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand,— 5
- (a) the licensed bank or building society is not an agent of the insurer; and
- (b) the person who provides the licensed bank or building society with the funds from which the premium is paid is an agent of the insurer. 10

In section HD 16, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”.

In section HD 16, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”.

Replace section HD 17B(4) and the heading above section HD 17B(4) with:

Licensed deposit takers

- (4) If a premium is paid by a licensed deposit taker on behalf of a person to Lloyd’s of London or to some other person, acting on behalf of Lloyd’s of London, not carrying on a business in New Zealand through a fixed establishment in New Zealand,— 15
- (a) the licensed deposit taker is not an agent of Lloyd’s of London; and 20
- (b) the person who provides the licensed deposit taker with the funds from which the premium is paid is an agent of Lloyd’s of London.

In section HD 17B, in the list of defined terms, delete “licensed non-bank deposit taker,”.

In section HD 17B, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”. 25

In section HD 17B, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed deposit taker,”.

In section RE 10C(6)(b), replace “Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “Deposit Takers Act **2022**”.

In section RF 2(2B)(b)(i), replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”. 30

In section RF 2, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank,”.

In section RF 2, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank,”.

Replace section RL 4(8) and the heading above section RL 4(8) with:

Income Tax Act 2007 (2007 No 97)—continued*A definition*

- (8) In this section, **licensed security holder** means a person who has a mortgage or other security over the relevant residential land, if that person is a licensed deposit taker.

In section RL 4, in the list of defined terms, delete “licensed non-bank deposit taker.”. 5

In section RL 4, in the list of defined terms, delete “registered bank.”.

In section RL 4, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed deposit taker.”.

In section RP 6(1), replace “registered bank within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “licensed bank”. 10

In section RP 6, in the list of defined terms, insert, in its appropriate alphabetical order, “licensed bank.”.

In section YA 1, replace the definition of **financial institution**, with:

financial institution means a licensed deposit taker that must use IFRSs to prepare financial statements 15

In section YA 1, definition of **New Zealand banking group** replace “registered bank” with “licensed bank”.

In section YA 1, repeal the definitions of **licensed non-bank deposit taker** and **registered bank**.

In section YA 1, insert in their appropriate alphabetical order: 20

licensed bank means a licensed deposit taker that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** to use a name or title that includes the word “Bank”

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** 25

Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020 (2020 No 47)

In section 106, repeal the definition of **registered bank**.

In section 106, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** 30

In section 107(a), replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”.

Insolvency Act 2006 (2006 No 55)

Replace section 202(3) with:

- (3) Nothing in this section applies to any payments received in good faith in the ordinary course of business and without negligence by any licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**. 35

Insolvency (Cross-border) Act 2006 (2006 No 57)

In Schedule 1, replace paragraph (2) of article 1 with:

- (2) This Schedule does not apply to a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** that is in resolution under that Act.

In Schedule 1, replace paragraph (4)(a) of article 22 with:

- (a) an application for recognition has been made in respect of a debtor that is a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**;

In Schedule 1, article 22(4)(c), replace “is placed in statutory management” with “enters resolution under that Act”.

Insurance Intermediaries Act 1994 (1994 No 41)

Replace section 17(1)(e) with:

- (e) that is a licensed deposit taker or an associated person of a licensed deposit taker that is in resolution under the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010 (2010 No 111)

In section 6(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

In section 6(1), replace the definitions of **voting right** and **voting security** with:

voting right has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

voting security means a security (within the meaning of section 6(1) of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013) that confers a voting right.

Replace section 99(6)(a)(i) with:

- (i) a licensed deposit taker; or

Replace section 100(2)(b) with:

- (b) does not include an investment of assets of a statutory fund by way of deposit with a licensed deposit taker, even though the deposit taker is a related party of the life insurer concerned.

Replace section 170(4) with:

- (4) Subsections (1)(b) and (2) are subject to **section 418(5)** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

KiwiSaver Act 2006 (2006 No 40)

Replace section 221(4) with:

- (4) In this section, **bank account** means an account with a licensed deposit taker that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”.

Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006 (2006 No 1)

In section 6, replace the definition of **bank** with:

bank means a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”

5

In section 322(3)(b)(ii), replace “a financial institution within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**)”.

Legislation Act 2019 (2019 No 58)

In Schedule 4, repeal the item relating to the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989. 10

In Schedule 4, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

Deposit Takers Act **2022** **s 330**

Limitation Act 2010 (2010 No 110)

Replace section 16(1)(j) with:

- (j) a claim under section 54 of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989—the date on which the corporation was declared to be subject to statutory management: 15
- (k) a claim under **section 307** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**—the date on which the licensed deposit taker entered resolution under that Act. 20

Replace section 16(2) with: 20

- (2) When section 301 of the Companies Act 1993 applies, in accordance with—
 - (a) section 55 of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989, to a corporation subject to statutory management, the date in subsection (1)(i) must be read as the date on which the corporation was declared to be subject to statutory management: 25
 - (b) **section 332** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**, to a licensed deposit taker in resolution, the date in subsection (1)(i) must be read as the date on which the deposit taker entered resolution.

Replace section 38(1)(e) with:

- (e) a claim under section 54 of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989—the date on which the corporation was declared to be subject to statutory management: 30
- (f) a claim under **section 307** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**—the date on which the licensed deposit taker entered resolution under that Act. 35

Replace section 38(2) with:

- (2) When section 301 of the Companies Act 1993 applies, in accordance with—

Limitation Act 2010 (2010 No 110)—continued

- (a) section 55 of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989, to a corporation subject to statutory management, the date in subsection (1)(d) must be read as the date on which the corporation was declared to be subject to statutory management:
- (b) **section 332** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**, to a licensed deposit taker in resolution, the date in subsection (1)(d) must be read as the date on which the deposit taker entered resolution.

5

Local Government Borrowing Act 2011 (2011 No 77)

Replace section 7 and the cross-heading above section 7 with:

*Application of Deposit Takers Act **2022***

10

7 Funding Agency not deposit taker

The Funding Agency is not a deposit taker for the purposes of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Māori Television Service (Te Aratuku Whakaata Irirangi Māori) Act 2003 (2003 No 21)

15

In Schedule 2, replace clause 31(1)(a) with:

- (a) at any licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”; and

Masterton Trust Lands Act 2003 (2003 No 1 (L))

20

In Schedule 2, clause 10(1), replace “registered bank within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “bank”.

In Schedule 2, after clause 10(2), insert:

- (3) In this clause, **bank** means a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”.

25

Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013 (2013 No 104)

After section 13(2), insert:

- (2A) However, an application may not be made on or after the date prescribed for the purposes of **subpart 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 1** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

30

Overseas Investment Act 2005 (2005 No 82)

Replace section 111(1) with:

Overseas Investment Act 2005 (2005 No 82)—continued

- (1) This section applies if a person who will be made subject to statutory management by an order under section 95 is any of the following:
- (a) a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**):
 - (b) a covered bond SPV (within the meaning of **section 401** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**): 5
 - (c) a licensed insurer (within the meaning of section 6 of the Insurance (Prudential Supervision) Act 2010):
 - (d) an operator of a designated FMI (within the meaning of section 5 of the Financial Market Infrastructures Act 2021). 10

Personal Property Securities Act 1999 (1999 No 126)

In section 103B(1)(b), replace “transferred or otherwise dealt with” with “delivered, transferred, held, registered, or otherwise designated”.

Replace section 103B(2) and (3) with:

- (2) Terms and expressions defined in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 and used in this section (including the definitions of collateral and possession) have in this section the same meanings as in **section 62A**. 15
- (3) **Section 62B** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 applies with all necessary modifications for the purposes of this section (and those modifications include treating references to section 42(10)(b) of that Act as references to subsection (1)(b) of this section and treating references to the grantor as references to the debtor that granted the security interest). 20

Pork Industry Board Act 1997 (1997 No 106)

In section 41(1), replace “registered bank within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “licensed deposit taker”. 25

After section 41(1), insert:

- (1A) In subsection (1), **licensed deposit taker** means a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”. 30

Primary Products Marketing Act 1953 (1953 No 10)

In section 3(7)(a), replace “registered bank within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “licensed deposit taker”.

After section 3(7), insert:

- (7A) In subsection (7), **licensed deposit taker** means a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** that is authorised 35

Primary Products Marketing Act 1953 (1953 No 10)—*continued*

under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”.

Prisoners’ and Victims’ Claims Act 2005 (2005 No 74)

Replace section 54(2) with:

- (2) The bank must be a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”. 5

Property Law Act 2007 (2007 No 91)

In section 153(7)(b), replace “transferred or otherwise dealt with” with “delivered, transferred, held, registered, or otherwise designated”. 10

Replace section 153(8) and (9) with:

- (8) Terms and expressions defined in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 and used in subsection (7) have in that subsection the same meanings as in that section.
- (9) **Section 62B** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 applies with all necessary modifications for the purposes of subsection (7)(b) (and those modifications include treating references to section 42(10)(b) of that Act as references to subsection (7)(b) of this section and treating references to the grantor as references to the person who granted the security interest). 15

Public Audit Act 2001 (2001 No 10) 20

Replace section 16(3) with:

- (3) Subsection (1)(a) does not apply to any licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**).

Replace section 18(2) with:

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to any licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**). 25

Public Finance Act 1989 (1989 No 44)

In section 2(1), replace the definition of **bank** with:

- bank**, in relation to a bank operating within New Zealand, means—
- (a) the Reserve Bank of New Zealand; or 30
- (b) a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that is authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank”

Receiverships Act 1993 (1993 No 122)

In section 30(6)(b), replace “transferred or otherwise dealt with” with “delivered, transferred, held, registered, or otherwise designated”.

Replace section 30(7) and (8) with:

- (7) Terms and expressions defined in **section 62A** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 and used in subsection (6) have in that subsection the same meanings as in that section. 5
- (8) **Section 62B** of the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 applies with all necessary modifications for the purposes of subsection (6)(b) (and those modifications include treating references to section 42(10)(b) of that Act as references to subsection (6)(b) of this section and treating references to the grantor as references to the company that granted the security interest). 10

Registered Architects Act 2005 (2005 No 38)

In the Schedule, clause 41(1), replace “registered banks (within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989)” with “licensed deposit takers (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) that are authorised under **section 425 or 426** of that Act to use a name or title that includes the word “bank””. 15

Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 (2021 No 31)

Replace section 4(3)(b) with: 20

- (b) the Bank’s functions, including acting as New Zealand’s central bank, acting as a prudential regulator and supervisor of banks, other deposit takers, insurers, and other financial institutions, and monitoring the financial system; and

In section 5(1), repeal the definitions of **licensed NBDT** and **registered bank**. 25

In section 5(1), definition of **prudential legislation**, replace paragraph (a) with:

- (a) the Deposit Takers Act **2022**:

In section 5(1), definition of **prudential legislation**, repeal paragraph (c).

In section 5(1), definition of **regulated entity**, replace paragraph (a) with:

- (a) a licensed deposit taker: 30

In section 5(1), definition of **regulated entity**, repeal paragraph (c).

Replace section 10(1)(e)(iii) with:

- (iii) Australian financial authorities within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**; and

In section 10(4), replace “section 105 of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “**section 439** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**”. 35

Replace section 22(1)(g) with:

Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021 (2021 No 31)—*continued*

(g) under the prudential legislation (for example, giving consent for the Bank to exercise certain powers, giving directions to the Bank, and giving advice to the Governor-General about putting an entity into statutory management or resolution):

In section 49(2), definition of **standards**, after paragraph (c), insert: 5

(d) standards issued under **subpart 2 of Part 3** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

In section 154(3)(e), replace “bank or licensed NBDT” with “licensed deposit taker”.

Replace section 171(3)(a) with:

(a) **subpart 7 of Part 7** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**; or 10

Repeal section 175(2).

Repeal section 176(5)(a).

After section 248(2), insert:

(2A) This section is subject to **section 253** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**, which provides for consolidation of financial information about the Depositor Compensation Fund only if consolidation is required by financial reporting standards. 15

Replace section 282(2)(c) with:

(c) Australian financial authorities within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**: 20

Russia Sanctions Act 2022 (2022 No 6)

After section 31(3)(e), insert:

(ea) the Deposit Takers Act **2022**:

Repeal section 31(3)(o) and (t).

Search and Surveillance Act 2012 (2012 No 24) 25

In the Schedule, repeal the items relating to the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 and the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013.

In the Schedule, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

Deposit Takers Act 2022	128	Investigator may enter and search any place by consent or with warrant for purposes of investigating affairs of licensed deposit taker or associated person	All (except sections 118 and 119)
--------------------------------	------------	---	-----------------------------------

Social Security Act 2018 (2018 No 32)

Replace section 111(2) with: 30

Social Security Act 2018 (2018 No 32)—continued

- (2) **Bank account**, in this section, means an account with a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**).

State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986 (1986 No 124)

In section 30(1), replace “Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “Deposit Takers Act **2022**”.

5

Summary Proceedings Act 1957 (1957 No 87)

In section 2(1), definition of **infringement notice**, after paragraph (ea), insert:

- (eb) **section 168** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**; or

Tax Administration Act 1994 (1994 No 166)

In section 3(1), definition of **bank account**, paragraph (a), replace “registered bank, or with a licensed NBDT as defined in section 4 of the Non-bank Deposit Takers Act 2013” with “licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**)”.

10

In section 25MB(2) and (7)(b), replace “Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “Deposit Takers Act **2022**”.

15

Replace section 80KL(2) with:

- (2) The account must be held with a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**).

Wages Protection Act 1983 (1983 No 143)

In section 2, replace the definition of **financial institution** with:

20

financial institution—

- (a) means a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**); and
 (b) includes the Reserve Bank of New Zealand

Westpac New Zealand Act 2011 (2011 No 1 (P))

25

In section 4(1), replace the definition of **Minister** with:

Minister means the Minister of the Crown who, under the authority of any warrant or with the authority of the Prime Minister, is responsible for the administration of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

Part 2

Amendments to secondary legislation

Anti-Money Laundering and Countering Financing of Terrorism (Class Exemptions) Notice 2018 (LI 2018/101)

In the Schedule, Part 13, clause 2, definitions of **designated issuer** and **intermediary**, replace “registered bank” with “licensed deposit taker”. 5

In the Schedule, Part 13, clause 2, revoke the definition of **registered bank**.

In the Schedule, Part 13, clause 2, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** 10

Commodity Levies (Meat) Order 2021 (LI 2021/336)

In clause 3, replace the definition of **trust account** with:

trust account means an account at a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Companies Act 1993 Liquidation Regulations 1994 (SR 1994/130) 15

In regulation 2, revoke the definition of **registered bank**.

Deer Industry New Zealand Regulations 2004 (SR 2004/323)

In regulation 16(1), replace “registered bank (within the meaning of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 1989)” with “licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**)”. 20

Electronic Identity Verification Regulations 2013 (SR 2013/9)

Replace regulation 4(1)(c) with:

(c) every licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**:

Revoke regulation 4(1)(f). 25

Financial Markets Conduct Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/326)

In regulation 34(4), definition of **required or permitted information**, after paragraph (b), insert:

(c) standards made under **section 87** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**.

Insolvency (Personal Insolvency) Regulations 2007 (SR 2007/333) 30

Replace regulation 6(2)(ha) with:

(ha) the following details for each account held by the debtor (solely or with other persons) with any deposit taker in the previous 5 years:

(i) the account name:

Insolvency (Personal Insolvency) Regulations 2007 (SR 2007/333)—continued

- (ii) the account number:
- (iii) the deposit taker and branch of the deposit taker:
- (iv) the name of each signatory:

Replace regulation 6(4) with:

- (4) In subclause (2)(ha), **deposit taker** means a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022** or a body corporate or other organisation of the same, or substantially the same, nature operating outside New Zealand. 5

Lawyers and Conveyancers Act (Trust Account) Regulations 2008 (SR 2008/183)

In regulation 39(2)(b), replace “a financial institution within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989” with “a licensed deposit taker within the meaning of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**”. 10

Overseas Investment Regulations 2005 (SR 2005/220)

Replace regulation 3C(5A)(a) with:

- (a) is carried on by a licensed deposit taker (as defined in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**) and the value of the deposit taker’s assets is at least \$80 billion; or 15

Securities Transfer (Approval of Austraclear New Zealand Electronic Registries Interface System) Order 2010 (SR 2010/4)

In the Schedule, clause 1, revoke the definition of **registered bank**. 20

In the Schedule, clause 1, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

licensed deposit taker has the same meaning as in **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**

In the Schedule, replace clause 2(o)(i) with:

- (i) licensed deposit takers, subsidiaries and holding companies of licensed deposit takers, and other subsidiaries of holding companies of licensed deposit takers: 25

Social Security Regulations 2018 (LI 2018/202)

In the heading to regulation 221, replace “banks” with “deposit takers”.

In regulation 221(1) and (3), replace “bank” with “deposit taker” in each place. 30

Replace regulation 221(2) with:

- (2) In this regulation, **deposit taker** means any of the following:
- (a) a licensed deposit taker (within the meaning of **section 6** of the Deposit Takers Act **2022**):

Social Security Regulations 2018 (LI 2018/202)—*continued*

- (b) the Reserve Bank of New Zealand continued under the Reserve Bank of New Zealand Act 2021, but only in relation to an account maintained by that bank for an employee of that bank.

In regulation 221(3), replace “**bank**” with “**deposit taker**”.

In regulation 221(4), replace “bank is, for the purposes of this regulation, taken to be held by the bank” with “deposit taker is, for the purposes of this regulation, taken to be held by the deposit taker”. 5

In regulation 221(4)(a), replace “joint bank account” with “joint account”.

Legislative history

22 September 2022
27 September 2022

Introduction (Bill 162–1)
First reading and referral to Finance and Expenditure Committee